

REFINITIV

# DELTA REPORT

## 10-Q

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.

10-Q - DECEMBER 31, 2023 COMPARED TO 10-Q - SEPTEMBER 30, 2023

The following comparison report has been automatically generated

TOTAL DELTAS	3145
CHANGES	220
DELETIONS	1219
ADDITIONS	1706

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q

(Mark One)



QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023


OR



TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to

Commission File Number: 001-39245

 Sphere\_Logo\_CMYK\_Black.jpg

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

84-3755666

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

Two Penn Plaza New York , NY

10121

(Address of principal executive offices)

(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (725) 258-0001

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Class A Common Stock	SPHR	New York Stock Exchange

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. ☒ Yes ☐ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). ☒ Yes ☐ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). ☐ Yes ☒ No

Number of shares of common stock outstanding as of October 31, 2023 January 31, 2024:

Class A Common Stock par value \$0.01 per share	—	28,243,621 28,272,107
Class B Common Stock par value \$0.01 per share	—	6,866,754

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.  
INDEX TO FORM 10-Q

	Page
<b>PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION</b>	
<b>Item 1. Financial Statements</b>	
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 and June 30, 2023 June 30, 2023 (unaudited) (Unaudited)	1
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 and 2022 (u Unaudited)	2
Condensed Consolidated Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) Income for the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 and 2022 (unaudited) Unaudited	3
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the three six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 and 2022 (unaudited) Unaudited	4
Condensed Consolidated Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity and Redeemable Noncontrolling Interests for the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 and 2022 (unaudited) Unaudited	6
Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited) Unaudited	7 8
<b>Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</b>	<b>28 37</b>
<b>Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</b>	<b>42 56</b>
<b>Item 4. Controls and Procedures</b>	<b>42 57</b>
<b>PART II. OTHER INFORMATION</b>	
<b>Item 1. Legal Proceedings</b>	<b>43 58</b>
<b>Item 1A. Risk Factors</b>	<b>59</b>
<b>Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</b>	<b>44 83</b>
<b>Item 6. Exhibits</b>	<b>45 84</b>

PART I – FINANCIAL INFORMATION				
Item 1. Financial Statements				
SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.				
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (unaudited) (UNAUDITED)				
(in thousands, except per share data)				
		As of		
		September 30,	June 30,	
		2023	2023	
		As of		As of
		December		December 31,
		31,		June 30,
		2023		2023
ASSETS	ASSETS			
ASSETS				
ASSETS				
Current Assets:	Current Assets:			
Current Assets:				

<b>Current Assets:</b>			
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash			
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash			
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	\$ 451,742	\$ 429,114
Accounts receivable, net	Accounts receivable, net	114,247	112,309
Accounts receivable, net			
Accounts receivable, net			
Related party receivables, current			
Related party receivables, current			
Related party receivables, current	Related party receivables, current	41,778	26,405
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	Prepaid expenses and other current assets	66,255	56,085
Prepaid expenses and other current assets			
Prepaid expenses and other current assets			
Total current assets			
Total current assets			
Total current assets	Total current assets	674,022	623,913
<b>Non-Current Assets:</b>	<b>Non-Current Assets:</b>		
<b>Non-Current Assets:</b>			
Investments in nonconsolidated affiliates			
Investments in nonconsolidated affiliates			
Investments in nonconsolidated affiliates	Investments in nonconsolidated affiliates	50,788	394,519
Property and equipment, net	Property and equipment, net	3,471,141	3,307,161
Right-of-use lease assets	Right-of-use lease assets	90,000	84,912
Goodwill	Goodwill	456,807	456,807
Intangible assets, net	Intangible assets, net	17,131	17,910
Other non-current assets	Other non-current assets	104,765	87,793
Other non-current assets			
Other non-current assets			
Total assets			
Total assets			

Total assets	Total assets	\$	4,864,654	\$4,973,015
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>				
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>				
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>				
<b>Current</b>	<b>Current</b>			
<b>Liabilities:</b>	<b>Liabilities:</b>			
Accounts payable, accrued and other current liabilities	Accounts payable, accrued and other current liabilities	\$	428,091	\$ 515,731
Accounts payable, accrued and other current liabilities				
Accounts payable, accrued and other current liabilities				
Related party payables, current	Related party payables, current		27,691	56,446
Current portion of long-term debt			103,125	82,500
Current portion of long-term debt, net				
Operating lease liabilities, current	Operating lease liabilities, current		13,104	10,127
Deferred revenue	Deferred revenue		70,904	27,337
Deferred revenue				
Deferred revenue				
Total current liabilities				
Total current liabilities				
Total current liabilities	Total current liabilities		642,915	692,141
<b>Non-Current</b>	<b>Non-Current</b>			
<b>Liabilities:</b>	<b>Liabilities:</b>			
Long-term debt, net of deferred financing costs	Long-term debt, net of deferred financing costs		1,098,335	1,118,387
<b>Non-Current Liabilities:</b>				
<b>Non-Current Liabilities:</b>				
Long-term debt, net				
Long-term debt, net				
Long-term debt, net				
Operating lease liabilities, non-current	Operating lease liabilities, non-current		111,591	110,259
Deferred tax liabilities, net				
Deferred tax liabilities, net				
Deferred tax liabilities, net	Deferred tax liabilities, net		285,852	379,552
Other non-current liabilities	Other non-current liabilities		90,073	88,811
Total liabilities	Total liabilities		2,228,766	2,389,150
Commitments and contingencies (see Note 9)				

Total liabilities			
Total liabilities			
Commitments and contingencies (see Note 10)		Commitments and contingencies (see Note 10)	
Equity:			
Equity:			
Equity:			
Class A Common Stock <sup>(a)</sup>			
Class A Common Stock <sup>(a)</sup>			
Class A Common Stock <sup>(a)</sup>	Class A Common Stock <sup>(a)</sup>	282	278
Class B Common Stock <sup>(b)</sup>	Class B Common Stock <sup>(b)</sup>	69	69
Additional paid-in capital	Additional paid-in capital	2,368,059	2,376,420
Additional paid-in capital			
Additional paid-in capital			
Retained earnings	Retained earnings	278,461	212,036
Retained earnings			
Retained earnings			
Accumulated other comprehensive loss			
Accumulated other comprehensive loss			
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(10,983)	(4,938)
Total stockholders' equity	Total stockholders' equity	2,635,888	2,583,865
Total liabilities and equity	Total liabilities and equity	\$ 4,864,654	\$ 4,973,015
Total liabilities and equity			
Total liabilities and equity			

(a) Class A Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, 120,000 shares authorized; 28,244 28,263 and 27,812 shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 and June 30, 2023, respectively.

(b) Class B Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, 30,000 shares authorized; 6,867 shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 and June 30, 2023.

See accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.  
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (Unaudited) (UNAUDITED)  
(in thousands, except per share data)

		Three Months Ended		Three Months Ended			Six Months Ended		
		September 30,			December 31,				
		2023	2022	2023		2022		2023	2022
Revenues <sup>(a)</sup>	Revenues <sup>(a)</sup>	\$118,007	\$123,129						
Direct operating expenses <sup>(a)</sup>	Direct operating expenses <sup>(a)</sup>	(84,499)	(75,420)						
Direct operating expenses <sup>(a)</sup>									
Direct operating expenses <sup>(a)</sup>									
Selling, general, and administrative expenses <sup>(a)</sup>	Selling, general, and administrative expenses <sup>(a)</sup>	(87,144)	(94,631)						
Depreciation and amortization	Depreciation and amortization	(14,259)	(6,133)						
Other gains, net		1,497	2,000						
Impairment and other (losses) gains, net									
Restructuring charges	Restructuring charges	(3,391)	—						
Operating loss	Operating loss	(69,789)	(51,055)						
Interest income	Interest income	4,378	3,333						
Other income (expense), net		42,196	(415)						
Interest income									
Interest income									
Interest expense									
Other (expense) income, net									
Loss from continuing operations before income taxes	Loss from continuing operations before income taxes	(23,215)	(48,137)						
Loss from continuing operations before income taxes									
Income tax benefit	Income tax benefit	90,287	1,834						
Income (loss) from continuing operations		67,072	(46,303)						
(Loss) income from discontinued operations, net of taxes		(647)	2,260						
Net income (loss)		66,425	(44,043)						
Loss from continuing operations									
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of taxes									
Net (loss) income									
Less: Net loss attributable to nonredeemable noncontrolling interests from discontinued operations									

Less: Net loss attributable to nonredeemable noncontrolling interests from discontinued operations			
Less: Net loss attributable to nonredeemable noncontrolling interests from discontinued operations	Less: Net loss attributable to nonredeemable noncontrolling interests from discontinued operations	—	(410)
Less: Net income attributable to redeemable noncontrolling interests from discontinued operations	Less: Net income attributable to redeemable noncontrolling interests from discontinued operations	—	1,124
Net income (loss) attributable to Sphere Entertainment Co.'s stockholders		\$ 66,425	\$ (44,757)
Net (loss) income attributable to Sphere Entertainment Co.'s stockholders			
Basic earnings (loss) per common share			
Net (loss) income attributable to Sphere Entertainment Co.'s stockholders			
Net (loss) income attributable to Sphere Entertainment Co.'s stockholders			
Basic (loss) earnings per common share			
Basic (loss) earnings per common share			
Basic (loss) earnings per common share			
Continuing operations			
Continuing operations			
Continuing operations	Continuing operations	\$ 1.92	\$ (1.35)
Discontinued operations	Discontinued operations	\$ (0.02)	\$ 0.05
Basic earnings (loss) per common share attributable to Sphere Entertainment Co.'s stockholders		\$ 1.90	\$ (1.30)
Basic (loss) earnings per common share attributable to Sphere Entertainment Co.'s stockholders			
Diluted earnings (loss) per common share			



Diluted (loss) earnings per common share			
Diluted (loss) earnings per common share			
Diluted (loss) earnings per common share			
Continuing operations			
Continuing operations			
Continuing operations	Continuing operations	\$ 1.90	\$ (1.35)
Discontinued operations	Discontinued operations	\$ (0.01)	\$ 0.05
Diluted earnings (loss) per common share attributable to Sphere Entertainment Co.'s stockholders			
Diluted earnings (loss) per common share attributable to Sphere Entertainment Co.'s stockholders			
Diluted earnings (loss) per common share attributable to Sphere Entertainment Co.'s stockholders			
Diluted earnings (loss) per common share attributable to Sphere Entertainment Co.'s stockholders			
Diluted earnings (loss) per common share attributable to Sphere Entertainment Co.'s stockholders			
Weighted-average number of common shares outstanding:	Weighted-average number of common shares outstanding:		
Weighted-average number of common shares outstanding:			
Weighted-average number of common shares outstanding:			
Basic			
Basic			
Basic	Basic	34,911	34,403
Diluted	Diluted	35,226	34,403

(a) See Note 14, 15, Related Party Transactions, for further information on related party revenues and expenses.

See accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.  
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE (LOSS) INCOME (LOSS)  
(Unaudited) (UNAUDITED)  
(in thousands)

	Three Months Ended	
	September 30,	
	2023	2022
Net income (loss)	\$ 66,425	\$ (44,043)
Other comprehensive loss, before income taxes:		
Amortization of net actuarial (loss) gain included in net periodic benefit cost	(241)	510
Cumulative translation adjustments	(7,919)	(16,080)
Other comprehensive loss, before income taxes	(8,160)	(15,570)

Income tax benefit	2,115	2,944
Other comprehensive loss, net of income taxes	(6,045)	(12,626)
Comprehensive income (loss)	60,380	(56,669)
Less: Net loss attributable to nonredeemable noncontrolling interests from discontinued operations	—	(410)
Less: Net income attributable to redeemable noncontrolling interests from discontinued operations	—	1,124
Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to Sphere Entertainment Co.'s stockholders	\$ 60,380	\$ (57,383)

	Three Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
	December 31,		December 31,	
	2023	2022	2023	2022
Net (loss) income	\$ (173,248)	\$ 70,557	\$ (106,823)	\$ 26,514
<b>Other comprehensive income (loss), before income taxes:</b>				
Amortization of net actuarial gain (loss) included in net periodic benefit cost	103	510	(138)	1,020
Cumulative translation adjustments	6,199	14,803	(1,720)	(1,277)
Other comprehensive income (loss), before income taxes	6,302	15,313	(1,858)	(257)
Income tax (expense) benefit	(1,633)	(2,895)	482	49
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of income taxes	4,669	12,418	(1,376)	(208)
Comprehensive (loss) income	(168,579)	82,975	(108,199)	26,306
Less: Net loss attributable to nonredeemable noncontrolling interests from discontinued operations	—	(56)	—	(466)
Less: Net income attributable to redeemable noncontrolling interests from discontinued operations	—	3,029	—	4,153
Comprehensive (loss) income attributable to Sphere Entertainment Co.'s stockholders	\$ (168,579)	\$ 80,002	\$ (108,199)	\$ 22,619

See accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**(Unaudited) (UNAUDITED)**  
(in thousands)

		Three Months Ended			
		September 30,			
		2023	2022		
		Six Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
		December 31,		December 31,	
		2023	2022	2023	2022
OPERATING ACTIVITIES:	OPERATING ACTIVITIES:				
Net income (loss)		\$ 66,425	\$ (44,043)		
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash used in operating activities:					
Net (loss) income					
Net (loss) income					

Net (loss) income			
Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to net cash (used in) provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	Depreciation and amortization	14,259	29,755
Other gains, net		(1,497)	(2,000)
Amortization of deferred financing costs		1,085	1,304
Depreciation and amortization			
Depreciation and amortization			
Impairment and other losses (gains), net			
Amortization of debt discount and deferred financing costs			
Amortization of deferred production content			
Deferred income tax (benefit) expense	Deferred income tax (benefit) expense	(91,585)	1,012
Share-based compensation expense	Share-based compensation expense	4,883	15,188
Non-cash lease expense	Non-cash lease expense	1,027	7,126
Net unrealized and realized loss (gains) on equity investments with readily determinable fair value and loss (earnings) in nonconsolidated affiliates		20,949	(671)
Net unrealized and realized loss on equity investments with readily determinable fair value and loss in nonconsolidated affiliates			
Other non-cash adjustments	Other non-cash adjustments	67	242
Change in assets and liabilities:	Change in assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable, net			
Accounts receivable, net			
Accounts receivable, net	Accounts receivable, net	(1,922)	14,293

Related party receivables and payables, net	Related party receivables and payables, net	(44,128)	(15,615)
Prepaid expenses and other current and non-current assets	Prepaid expenses and other current and non-current assets	(25,841)	(13,108)
Accounts payable, accrued and other current and non-current liabilities	Accounts payable, accrued and other current and non-current liabilities	(80,124)	(92,590)
Deferred revenue	Deferred revenue	43,567	25,468
Right-of-use lease assets and operating lease liabilities	Right-of-use lease assets and operating lease liabilities	(1,806)	(7,544)
Net cash used in operating activities		(94,641)	(81,183)
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities			
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>	<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Proceeds from sale of MSGE Retained Interest			
Proceeds from sale of MSGE Retained Interest			
Proceeds from sale of MSGE Retained Interest			
Capital expenditures, net	Capital expenditures, net	(164,950)	(270,088)
Proceeds from sale of MSGE Retained Interest		256,501	—
Capitalized interest	Capitalized interest	(25,053)	(20,466)
Proceeds from dispositions, net			
Proceeds from sale of equity securities			
Other investing activities	Other investing activities	—	1,517
Proceeds from sale of equity securities		—	3,819
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	66,498	(285,218)
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>	<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Proceeds from issuance of 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2028			

Proceeds from issuance of 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2028			
Proceeds from issuance of 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2028			
Proceeds from Delayed Draw Term Loan Facility	Proceeds from Delayed Draw Term Loan Facility	65,000	—
Taxes paid in lieu of shares issued for equity-based compensation	Taxes paid in lieu of shares issued for equity-based compensation	(14,146)	(13,967)
Principal repayments on long-term debt			
Purchase of capped call related to 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2028			
Payments for financing costs			
Proceeds from issuance of term loan			
Noncontrolling interest holders' capital contributions	Noncontrolling interest holders' capital contributions	—	500
Distributions to noncontrolling interest holders	Distributions to noncontrolling interest holders	—	(530)
Distributions to related parties associated with the settlement of certain share-based awards	Distributions to related parties associated with the settlement of certain share-based awards	—	(571)
Proceeds from revolving credit facility		—	7,860
Principal repayments on long-term debt		—	(13,312)
Payments for financing costs		—	(3)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities		50,854	\$ (20,023)
Other financing activities			
Other financing activities			
Other financing activities			
Net cash provided by financing activities			
Effect of exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	Effect of exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	(83)	(693)

Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	22,628	(387,117)
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash from continuing operations, beginning of period		429,114	760,312
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash from discontinued operations, beginning of period		—	85,698
<b>Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at beginning of period</b>		<b>429,114</b>	<b>846,010</b>
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash from continuing operations, end of period		451,742	325,748
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash from discontinued operations, end of period		—	133,145
<b>Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at end of period</b>		<b>\$ 451,742</b>	<b>\$458,893</b>

4

	Three Months Ended			
	September 30,			
	2023	2022		
	Six Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
	December 31,		December 31,	
	2023		2023	2022
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash from continuing operations, beginning of period				
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash from discontinued operations, beginning of period				
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at beginning of period				

Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash from continuing operations, end of period			
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash from discontinued operations, end of period			
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at end of period			
NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:	NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		
Capital expenditures incurred but not yet paid	Capital expenditures incurred but not yet paid		
Capital expenditures incurred but not yet paid	Capital expenditures incurred but not yet paid		
Capital expenditures incurred but not yet paid	Capital expenditures incurred but not yet paid	\$ 122,393	\$ 35,986
Non-cash repayment of the Delayed Draw Term Loan Facility	Non-cash repayment of the Delayed Draw Term Loan Facility	\$ 65,512	\$ —
Share-based compensation capitalized in property and equipment	Share-based compensation capitalized in property and equipment	\$ 906	\$ 910
Investments and loans to nonconsolidated affiliates		\$ —	\$ 1,969

See accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.  
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY  
AND REDEEMABLE NONCONTROLLING INTERESTS

**(Unaudited) (UNAUDITED)**  
(in thousands)

	Common Stock Issued								
	Total Sphere								
			Retained	Accumulated	Entertainment	Non -			
	Common	Additional	Earnings	Other	Co.	redeemable	Total	Redeemable	
	Stock	Paid-In	(Accumulated	Comprehensive	Stockholders'	Noncontrolling	Equity	Noncontrolling	
	Issued	Capital	Deficit)	Loss	Equity	Interests	Equity	Interests	
Balance as of June 30, 2023	\$ 347	\$2,376,420	\$ 212,036	\$ (4,938)	\$ 2,583,865	\$ —	\$2,583,865	\$ —	

Common Stock Issued								
Net income	—	—	66,425	—	66,425	—	66,425	—
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	(6,045)	(6,045)	—	(6,045)	—

		Common Stock Issued		
		Additional Paid-In Capital	Retained Earnings (Accumulated Deficit)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss
Balance as of September 30, 2023				
Net loss				
Net loss				
Net loss				
Other comprehensive income				



Balance as of December 31, 2023									
Balance as of September 30, 2022									
Balance as of September 30, 2022									
Balance as of September 30, 2022									
Net income (loss)									
Other comprehensive income									
Share-based compensation	Share-based compensation	—	15,511	—	—	15,511	—	15,511	—
Tax withholding associated with shares issued for equity-based compensation	Tax withholding associated with shares issued for equity-based compensation	—	(13,967)	—	—	(13,967)	—	(13,967)	—
Accretion of put options		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	587
BCE disposition									
Accretion of put options and adjustments									
Contributions	Contributions	—	—	—	—	—	500	500	—
Contributions									
Contributions									
Distributions	Distributions	—	(379)	—	—	(379)	(530)	(909)	(192)
Balance as of September 30, 2022		\$ 342	\$ 2,303,135	\$ (335,493)	\$ (60,981)	\$ 1,907,003	\$ 11,723	\$ 1,918,726	\$ 185,711
Balance as of December 31, 2022									

See accompanying notes to the unaudited statements

See accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

See accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

See accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

See accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

See accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

See accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

See accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

See accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

See accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

See accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

See accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

See accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

See accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

See accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

See accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

See accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

6

Balance as of December 31, 2023	\$ 352	\$ 2,365,913	\$ 105,213	\$ (6,314)	\$ 2,465,164	\$ —	\$ 2,465,164	\$ —
Balance as of June 30, 2022	\$ 342	\$ 2,301,970	\$ (290,736)	\$ (48,355)	\$ 1,963,221	\$ 12,163	\$ 1,975,384	\$ 184,192
Net income (loss)	—	—	22,827	—	22,827	(466)	22,361	4,153
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	(208)	(208)	—	(208)	—
Share-based compensation	—	36,295	—	—	36,295	—	36,295	—
Tax withholding associated with shares issued for equity-based compensation	4	(14,984)	—	—	(14,980)	—	(14,980)	—
BCE Disposition	—	—	—	—	—	667	667	—
Accretion of put options and adjustments	—	(895)	—	—	(895)	—	(895)	2,069
Contributions	—	—	—	—	—	2,000	2,000	—
Distributions	—	(379)	—	—	(379)	(1,325)	(1,704)	(192)
Balance as of December 31, 2022	\$ 346	\$ 2,322,007	\$ (267,909)	\$ (48,563)	\$ 2,005,881	\$ 13,039	\$ 2,018,920	\$ 190,222

See accompanying notes to the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

67

**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**

All amounts included in the following notes to condensed consolidated financial statements (unaudited) are presented in USD and in thousands, except per share data or as otherwise noted.

**Note 1. Description of Business and Basis of Presentation**

**Description of Business**

Sphere Entertainment Co. (the (together with its subsidiaries, the “Company” or “Sphere Entertainment”) is a premier live entertainment and media company comprised of two reportable segments, Sphere and MSG Networks. Sphere is a next-generation entertainment medium, and MSG Networks operates two regional sports and entertainment networks, as well as a direct-to-consumer and authenticated streaming product.

**Sphere:** This segment reflects Sphere™, a next-generation entertainment medium powered by cutting-edge technologies that enables enable multi-sensory storytelling at an unparalleled scale. The Company's first Sphere opened in Las Vegas in September 2023. The venue can accommodate up to 20,000 guests and will can host a wide variety of events year-round, including The Sphere Experience™, which features original immersive productions, as well as concerts and residencies from renowned artists, and marquee sporting and corporate events. Supporting this strategy is Sphere Studios™, which is home to a team of creative, production, technology and software experts who provide full in-house creative and production services. The studio campus in Burbank includes a 68,000-square-foot development facility, as well as Big Dome, a 28,000-square-foot, 100-foot high custom dome, with a quarter-sized version of the screen interior display plane at Sphere in Las Vegas, that serves as a specialized screening, production facility, and lab for content at Sphere.

**MSG Networks:** This segment is comprised of the Company's regional sports and entertainment networks, MSG Network and MSG Sportsnet, as well as its direct-to-consumer and authenticated streaming product, MSG+. MSG Networks serves the New York designated market area, as well as other portions of New York, New Jersey, Connecticut and Pennsylvania and features a wide range of sports content, including exclusive live local games and other programming of the New York Knicks (the “Knicks”) of the National Basketball Association (the “NBA”) and the New York Rangers (the “Rangers”), New York Islanders (the “Islanders”), New Jersey Devils (the “Devils”) and Buffalo Sabres (the “Sabres”) of the National Hockey League (the “NHL”), as well as significant coverage of the New York Giants (the “Giants”) and the Buffalo Bills (the “Bills”) of the National Football League (the “NFL”).

**Sphere Entertainment Co. The Company** (formerly Madison Square Garden Entertainment Corp.) was incorporated on November 21, 2019 as a direct, wholly-owned subsidiary of Madison Square Garden Sports Corp. (“MSG Sports”). On April 17, 2020, MSG Sports distributed all outstanding common stock of the Company to MSG Sports' stockholders (the “2020 Entertainment Distribution”). Unless the context otherwise requires, all references to “Sphere Entertainment” or the “Company” refer collectively to Sphere Entertainment Co., a holding company, and its direct and indirect subsidiaries.

**MSG Entertainment Distribution**

On April 20, 2023 (the “MSG Distribution Date”), the Company distributed approximately 67% of the outstanding common stock of Madison Square Garden Entertainment Corp. (“MSG Entertainment”, formerly MSGE Spincor, Inc.) to its stockholders (the “MSG Distribution”), with the Company retaining approximately 33% of the outstanding common stock of MSG Entertainment (in the form of MSG Entertainment Class A common stock) immediately following the MSGE Distribution (the “MSGE Retained Interest”). Following the MSGE Distribution Date, the Company retained the Sphere and MSG Networks businesses and MSG Entertainment now owns the traditional live entertainment business previously owned and operated by the Company through its Entertainment business segment, excluding the Sphere business. In the MSGE Distribution, stockholders of the Company received (a) one share of MSG Entertainment's Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, for every share of the Company's Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share

("Class A Common Stock"), held of record as of the close of business, New York City time, on April 14, 2023 (the "Record Date"), and (b) one share of MSG Entertainment's Class B common stock, par value \$0.01 per share ("Class B Common Stock"), for every share of the Company's Class B common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, held of record as of the close of business, New York City time, on the Record Date. See Note 1. Description of Business and Basis of Presentation, to the consolidated financial statements included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2023 (the "2023 Form 10-K"), for more information.

As of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, following the sales of portions of the MSGE Retained Interest and the repayment of the delayed draw term loan with MSG Entertainment using a portion of the MSGE Retained Interest (further discussed in Note 6. Investments in Nonconsolidated Affiliates and Note 10. 11. Credit Facilities) Facilities and Convertible Notes), the Company no longer holds any of the outstanding common stock of MSG Entertainment.

As of April 20, 2023, the MSG Entertainment business met the criteria for discontinued operations. See Note 3. Discontinued Operations, to the consolidated financial statements included in the 2023 Form 10-K, for more information about the MSGE Distribution.

78

---

**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**  
(continued)

### **Tao Group Hospitality Disposition**

On May 3, 2023, the Company completed the sale of its 66.9% majority interest in TAO Group Sub-Holdings LLC ("Tao Group Hospitality") to a subsidiary of Mohari Hospitality Limited, a global investment company focused on the luxury lifestyle and hospitality sectors (the "Tao Group Hospitality Disposition"). See Note 3. Discontinued Operations, to the consolidated financial statements included in the 2023 Form 10-K for more information about the Tao Group Hospitality Disposition.

### **Basis of Presentation**

The Company reports on a fiscal year basis ending on June 30<sup>th</sup> ("Fiscal Year"). In these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements, the years ended on June 30, 2024 and 2023 are referred to as "Fiscal Year 2024" and "Fiscal Year 2023," respectively.

The Company has presented both the MSG Entertainment business and Tao Group Hospitality as discontinued operations for all periods presented. See Note 3. Discontinued Operations, for further discussion on accounting for the MSGE Distribution and Tao Group Hospitality Disposition.

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") for interim financial information and the instructions of Rule 10-01 of Regulation S-X of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC" "SEC"), and should be read in conjunction with the Company's audited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto for Fiscal Year 2023 included in the 2023 Form 10-K.

In the opinion of the Company, the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements contain all adjustments, consisting of only normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair statement of the Company's financial position as of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 and its results of operations for the three and six months ended September 30, 2023, December 31, 2023 and 2022, and cash flows for the three six months ended September 30, 2023, December 31, 2023 and 2022. The condensed consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes as of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 were derived from audited annual consolidated financial statements but do not contain all of the footnote disclosures from the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

The results of operations for the periods presented are not necessarily indicative of the results that might be expected for future interim periods or for the full year. Our MSG Networks segment earns a higher share of its annual revenues in the second and third quarters of its fiscal year as a result of MSG Networks' advertising revenue being largely derived from the sale of inventory in its live NBA and NHL professional sports programming.

### **Reclassifications**

For purposes of comparability, certain prior period amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation in accordance with GAAP.

### **Note 2. Accounting Policies**

#### **Principles of Consolidation**

The condensed consolidated financial statements of the Company include the accounts of Sphere Entertainment Co. and its subsidiaries. They also historically included accounts of Tao Group Hospitality, MSG Entertainment, and Boston Calling Events, LLC ("BCE") until their dispositions on May 3, 2023, April 20, 2023, and December 2, 2022, respectively. All significant intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

Prior to their dispositions, Tao Group Hospitality and Boston Calling Events, LLC BCE were consolidated with the equity owned by other stockholders shown as redeemable or nonredeemable noncontrolling interests of discontinued operations in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets, and the other stockholders' portion of net earnings (loss) and other comprehensive income (loss) shown as net income (loss) or comprehensive income (loss) attributable to redeemable or nonredeemable noncontrolling interests from discontinued operations in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss), respectively.

See Note 3. Discontinued Operations, for details regarding the Tao Group Hospitality Disposition, and MSGE Distribution. See Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, to the audited annual consolidated financial statements included in the 2023 Form 10-K, regarding the classification of redeemable noncontrolling interests of Tao Group Hospitality.

89

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)  
(continued)

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions about future events. These estimates and the underlying assumptions affect the amounts of assets and liabilities reported, disclosures about contingent assets and liabilities, and reported amounts of revenues and expenses. Such estimates include the provision for credit losses, valuation of investments, goodwill, intangible assets, deferred production content costs, other long-lived assets, deferred tax assets, pension and other postretirement benefit obligations and the related net periodic benefit cost, ultimate revenue (as described below), and other liabilities. In addition, estimates are used in revenue recognition, rights fees, performance and share-based compensation, depreciation and amortization, litigation matters and other matters. Management believes its use of estimates in the condensed consolidated financial statements to be reasonable.

Management evaluates its estimates on an ongoing basis using historical experience and other factors, including the general economic environment and actions it may take in the future. The Company adjusts such estimates when facts and circumstances dictate. However, these estimates may involve significant uncertainties and judgments and cannot be determined with precision. In addition, these estimates are based on management's best judgment at a point in time and, as such, these estimates may ultimately differ from actual results. Changes in estimates resulting from weakness in the economic environment or other factors beyond the Company's control could be material and would be reflected in the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements in future periods.

#### Production Costs for the Company's Original Immersive Productions

There have been no material changes to the Company's accounting policies regarding direct operating expenses related to production costs, except to note that subsequent to September 30, 2023, the Company completed and debuted its first original immersive production, *Postcard From Earth™*, on October 6, 2023, which began amortizing resulted in the amortization of the related production costs. The following reflects the Company's complete policies with respect to immersive production costs.

The Company defers certain costs during the second quarter production phase of Fiscal Year 2024, its original immersive productions for Sphere that are directly related to production activities. Such costs include, but are not limited to, fees paid to writers, directors and producers as well as video and music production costs and production-specific overhead. For purposes of evaluating the recognition of amortization and any potential impairment, deferred immersive production costs are classified based on their predominant monetization strategy. The determination of the predominant monetization strategy is made at the commencement of production and is based on the means by which the Company expects to derive third-party revenues from use of the content.

The Company's primary monetization strategy and classification for its current content is on an individual production basis, which the Company defines as content where the lifetime value is predominantly derived from third-party revenues that are directly attributable to the specific production. The classification of content only changes if there is a significant change to the production's monetization strategy relative to management's initial assessment.

Deferred immersive production costs are amortized beginning in the month the production debuts, in the same ratio that current period actual revenue bears to estimated remaining unrecognized ultimate revenue as of the beginning of the current fiscal year. Estimates of ultimate revenues are prepared on an individual production basis and reviewed regularly by management and revised where necessary to reflect the most current information. Ultimate revenues reflect management's estimates of future revenue over a period not to exceed ten years following the premiere of the production. Deferred immersive production costs are subject to recoverability assessments whenever there is an indication of potential impairment.

#### Liquidity and Going Concern

As of the date the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements were issued (the "issuance date"), management evaluated the presence of the following conditions and events at the Company in accordance with Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2014-15, Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40):

As of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, the Company's unrestricted cash and cash equivalents balance inclusive of approximately \$123,100 in advance cash proceeds primarily related to ticket sales, was \$433,507, \$614,549, as compared to \$131,965 \$433,507 as of June 30, 2023 September 30, 2023. Included in unrestricted cash and cash equivalents as of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 was \$113,950 (1) \$120,930 in advance cash proceeds primarily from ticket sales, a majority of which the Company expects to pay to artists and promoters, and (2) \$82,687 of cash and cash equivalents at MSG Networks, which is not available for distribution to the Company in order to maintain compliance with the covenants under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities (as defined under Note 10. Credit Facilities) below). As of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, the Company's restricted cash balance was \$18,235, \$13,278, as compared to \$297,149 \$18,235 as of June 30, 2023 September 30, 2023. In addition, as of December 31, 2023, the Company had \$391,903 of accounts payable, accrued and other current liabilities, including \$164,247 of capital expenditure accruals primarily related to Sphere construction (a significant portion of which included \$275,000 required is in dispute and which the Company does not expect to be held in an account pledged as collateral for the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility until its release upon the Liquidity Covenant Reduction Date (as defined under Note 10. Credit Facilities), which occurred on August 8, 2023 pay).

10

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)  
(continued)

The principal balance of the Company's total debt outstanding as of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 was \$1,207,250, \$1,424,750, including \$932,250 \$891,000 of debt under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities. The Facilities, which is classified as short-term on the condensed consolidated balance under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities was reduced to \$911,625 on October 2, 2023 upon MSG Networks' completion of its required quarterly amortization payment. sheets.

Our primary sources of liquidity are cash and cash equivalents and cash flows from the operations of our businesses. The Company's uses of cash over the next 12 months beyond the issuance date are expected to be substantial and include working capital-related items (including funding our operations), capital spending (including the creation of additional original content for Sphere), required debt service payments, and payments we expect to be made in connection with the refinancing of our indebtedness, and investments and related loans and advances that we may fund from time to time. We may also use cash to repurchase our common stock. The remaining net proceeds from the issuance of our 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes (as defined below) in December 2023 are to be used for general corporate purposes, including Sphere-related growth initiatives. Our decisions as to the use of our available liquidity will be based upon the ongoing review of the funding needs of our businesses, the optimal allocation of cash resources, and the timing of cash flow generation. To the extent that we desire to access alternative sources of funding through the capital and credit markets, market conditions could adversely impact our ability to do so at that time.

Our ability to have sufficient liquidity to fund our operations and refinance the MSG Networks Credit Facilities is dependent on the ability of Sphere in Las Vegas to generate significant positive cash flow during Fiscal Year 2024. Although we anticipate that Sphere in Las Vegas will generate substantial revenue and adjusted operating income on an annual basis over time, there can be no assurance that guests, artists, promoters, advertisers and marketing partners will continue to embrace this new platform. Original immersive productions, such as *Postcard From Earth*, have not been previously pursued on the scale of Sphere, which increases the uncertainty of our operating expectations. To the extent that our efforts do not result in viable shows, or to the extent that any such productions do not achieve expected levels of popularity among audiences, we may not generate the cash flows from operations necessary to fund our operations. To the extent we do not realize expected cash flows from operations from Sphere in Las Vegas, we would have to take

9

**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**  
**(continued)**

several actions to improve our financial flexibility and preserve liquidity, including significant reductions in both labor and non-labor expenses as well as reductions and/or deferrals in capital spending. Therefore, while we currently believe we will have sufficient liquidity from cash and cash equivalents and cash flows from operations (including expected cash flows from operations from Sphere in Las Vegas) to fund our operations and, service our credit facilities, which includes the Company's expectation that MSG Networks will pay down \$102,125 in at a minimum, make required quarterly amortization payments of \$61,875 on the MSG Networks Credit Facilities, as described below, no assurance can be provided that our liquidity will be sufficient in the event any of the preceding uncertainties facing Sphere in Las Vegas are realized over the next 12 months beyond the issuance date. The Company also anticipates MSG Networks will pay a portion of its term loan upon refinancing of the MSG Networks Credit Facilities prior to its maturity in October 2024.

As disclosed in Note 10, 11. Credit Facilities and Convertible Notes, all of the outstanding borrowings under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities are guaranteed by the MSGN Guarantors (as defined under Note 10, 11. Credit Facilities) and Convertible Notes) and secured by the MSGN Collateral (as defined under Note 10, 11. Credit Facilities) and Convertible Notes). Sphere Entertainment Co., Sphere Entertainment Group, LLC ("Sphere Entertainment Group") and the subsidiaries of Sphere Entertainment Group LLC (collectively, the "Non-Credit Parties") are not legally obligated to fund the outstanding borrowings under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities, nor are the assets of the Non-Credit Parties pledged as security under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities. Over Prior to maturity of the next 12 months beyond the issuance date, MSG Networks Credit Facilities in October 2024, MSG Networks expects to make \$102,125 \$61,875 in required quarterly amortization payments on the MSG Networks Credit Facilities. The remaining outstanding borrowings under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities of \$829,125 are scheduled to mature in October 2024, which is within one year beyond of the issuance date of the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements. However, MSG Networks will be unable to generate sufficient operating cash flows over prior to the next 12 months maturity to settle the remaining outstanding borrowings under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities when they become due. Therefore, management plans to refinance the MSG Networks Credit Facilities prior to maturity. Management has had discussions with certain of its lenders with respect to the refinancing of the MSG Networks Credit Facilities, which refinancing would include extending the maturity date and could also include amending certain terms, such as amortization, interest rates, covenants and financial ratios. While MSG Networks has historically been able to refinance its indebtedness, management can provide no assurance that MSG Networks will be able to refinance the MSG Networks Credit Facilities, or that such refinancing will be secured on terms that are acceptable to MSG Networks. In the event MSG Networks is unable to refinance the amount scheduled to mature under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities or secure alternative sources of funding through the capital and credit markets on acceptable terms, the lenders would retain their right to could exercise all of their remedies under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities, which would include, but not be limited to, declaring an event of default and foreclosing on the MSGN Collateral. In the event of an exercise of post-default rights and remedies, the Company believes the lenders would have no further remedies or recourse against the Non-Credit Parties pursuant to the terms of the MSG Networks Credit Facilities. While this condition raises substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, for the reasons stated in this paragraph, we have concluded this condition has been effectively alleviated and the Company will be able to continue as a going concern for at least one year beyond the issuance date of the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

11

**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**  
**(continued)**

**Recently Issued and Adopted Accounting Pronouncements**

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In November 2023, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the "FASB") issued ASU No. 2023-07, *Improvement to Reportable Segment Disclosures*. This ASU aims to improve segment disclosures through enhanced disclosures about significant segment expenses. The standard requires disclosure of significant expense categories and amounts for such expenses, including those segment expenses that are regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker, easily computable from information that is regularly provided, or

significant expenses that are expressed in a form other than actual amounts. This standard will be effective for the Company in Fiscal Year 2025 and is required to be applied retrospectively to all prior periods presented in the financial statements. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the additional disclosure requirements on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-09, *Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures*, a final standard on improvements to income tax disclosures which applies to all entities subject to income taxes. The standard requires disaggregated information about a reporting entity's effective tax rate reconciliation as well as information on income taxes paid. The standard is intended to benefit investors by providing more detailed income tax disclosures that would be useful in making capital allocation decisions. This standard will be effective for the Company in Fiscal Year 2026 and is required to be applied prospectively. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the additional disclosure requirements on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

### Note 3. Discontinued Operations

As a result of the MSGE Distribution and Tao Group Hospitality Disposition, the results of the traditional live entertainment business previously owned and operated by the Company through its MSG Entertainment business segment (excluding the Sphere business) and the entertainment dining and nightlife business previously owned and operated by the Company through its Tao Group Hospitality business segment, as well as transaction costs related to the MSGE Distribution and Tao Group Hospitality Disposition, have been classified in the accompanying condensed consolidated **statement statements** of operations as discontinued operations. See Note 3. Discontinued Operations, to the consolidated financial statements included in the 2023 Form 10-K, for more information about the MSGE Distribution and Tao Group Hospitality Disposition.

For the **three six** months ended **September 30, 2023** **December 31, 2023**, the Company recognized a loss from discontinued operations of \$647, net of \$294 of income tax benefit, related to the final purchase price adjustment from the Tao Group Hospitality Disposition.

For the three months ended December 31, 2023, the Company did not recognize any loss from discontinued operations or any income tax benefit related to the final purchase price adjustment from the Tao Group Hospitality Disposition.

**10 12**

## SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO. NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED) (continued)

The table below sets forth operating results of discontinued operations for the three **and six** months ended **September 30, 2022** **December 31, 2022**. Amounts presented below differ from historically reported results for the MSG Entertainment and Tao Group Hospitality business segments due to reclassifications and adjustments made for purposes of discontinued operations.

		Three Months Ended				Three Months Ended			
		September 30, 2022				December 31, 2022			
		MSGE	Tao	Eliminations	Total	MSG Entertainment	Tao Group Hospitality	Eliminations	Total
Revenues	Revenues	\$146,075	\$132,576	\$ (562)	\$278,089				
Direct operating expenses	Direct operating expenses	(100,663)	(77,163)	376	(177,450)				
Direct operating expenses									
Selling, general and administrative expenses	Selling, general and administrative expenses	(28,729)	(42,543)	462	(70,810)				
Depreciation and amortization	Depreciation and amortization	(15,986)	(7,636)	—	(23,622)				
Impairment and other gains, net									
Restructuring charges									
Operating income	Operating income	697	5,234	276	6,207				
Interest income	Interest income	608	13	—	621				
Interest income									
Interest income									
Interest expense	Interest expense	(1,025)	(1,142)	—	(2,167)				
Other income, net		886	1,054	—	1,940				
Other loss, net									



Income from operations before income taxes					
Income from operations before income taxes					
Income from operations before income taxes	Income from operations before income taxes	1,166	5,159	276	6,601
Income tax expense	Income tax expense	(2,936)	(1,405)	—	(4,341)
Net (loss) income		(1,770)	3,754	276	2,260
Net income					
Net income					
Net income					
Less: Net (loss) income attributable to nonredeemable noncontrolling interests					
Less: Net (loss) income attributable to nonredeemable noncontrolling interests					
Less: Net (loss) income attributable to nonredeemable noncontrolling interests					
Less: Net income attributable to redeemable noncontrolling interests	Less: Net income attributable to redeemable noncontrolling interests	—	1,124	—	1,124
Less: Net loss attributable to nonredeemable noncontrolling interests		(372)	(38)	—	(410)
Net (loss) income from discontinued operations attributable to Sphere Entertainment Co.'s stockholders		\$ (1,398)	\$ 2,668	\$ 276	\$ 1,546
Net income from discontinued operations attributable to Sphere Entertainment Co.'s stockholders					

	Six Months Ended			
	December 31, 2022			
	MSG Entertainment	Tao Group Hospitality	Eliminations	Total
Revenues	\$ 494,712	\$ 267,221	\$ (1,187)	\$ 760,746
Direct operating expenses	(282,393)	(154,066)	1,247	(435,212)
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(64,966)	(84,659)	—	(149,625)
Depreciation and amortization	(31,572)	(13,723)	—	(45,295)
Impairment and other gains, net	4,412	473	—	4,885
Restructuring charges	(5,607)	—	—	(5,607)
Operating income	114,586	15,246	60	129,892
Interest income	1,519	36	—	1,555



Interest expense	(1,083)	(1,978)	—	(3,061)
Other (loss) income, net	(1,285)	727	—	(558)
Income from operations before income taxes	113,737	14,031	60	127,828
Income tax expense	(21,415)	(6,288)	—	(27,703)
Net income	92,322	7,743	60	100,125
Less: Net (loss) income attributable to nonredeemable noncontrolling interests	(553)	87	—	(466)
Less: Net income attributable to redeemable noncontrolling interests	—	4,153	—	4,153
Net income from discontinued operations attributable to Sphere Entertainment Co.'s stockholders	\$ 92,875	\$ 3,503	\$ 60	\$ 96,438

13

**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**  
**(continued)**

As permitted under Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Subtopic 205-20-50-5b(2), the Company has elected not to adjust the condensed consolidated statements of cash flows for the **three** six months ended **September 30, 2022** **December 31, 2022** to exclude cash flows attributable to discontinued operations.

The table below sets forth, for the period presented, significant selected financial information related to discontinued activities included in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements:

		Three Months Ended			
		September 30, 2022			
		MSG	Tao		
<b>Non-cash items included in net (loss) income:</b>					
		Three Months Ended		Three Months Ended	
		December 31, 2022		December 31, 2022	
		MSG			Six Months Ended
		Entertainment		Tao Group Hospitality	December 31, 2022
<b>Non-cash items included in net income:</b>					
Depreciation and amortization	Depreciation and amortization	\$ 15,986	\$ 7,636		
Share-based compensation expense		1,646	2,052		
Depreciation and amortization					
Depreciation and amortization					
Share-based compensation (credit) expense, net					
Share-based compensation (credit) expense, net					
Share-based compensation (credit) expense, net					
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>	<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>				
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>					
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>					
Capital expenditures, net					

Capital expenditures, net				
Capital expenditures, net	Capital expenditures, net	\$	4,855	\$5,769

#### Note 4. Revenue Recognition

##### Contracts with Customers

See Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Note 4. Revenue Recognition, to the consolidated financial statements included in the 2023 Form 10-K, for more information regarding the details of the Company's revenue recognition policies. All revenue recognized in the condensed consolidated statements of operations is considered to be revenue from contracts with customers in accordance with ASC Topic 606, Revenue From Contracts with Customers, except for revenues from subleases that are accounted for in accordance with ASC Topic 842, Leases.

11

**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**  
**(continued)**

##### Disaggregation of Revenue

The following tables disaggregate the Company's revenue by major source and reportable segment based upon the timing of transfer of goods or services to the customer for the three and six months ended September 30, 2023, December 31, 2023 and 2022:

		Three Months Ended September 30, 2023					
		Sphere	MSG Networks	Total			
		Three Months Ended Three Months Ended Three Months Ended December 31, 2023			December 31, 2023		
		Sphere	MSG Networks	Total	Sphere	MSG Networks	Total
Event-related	Event-related						
(a)	(a)	4,059	—	4,059			
Sponsorship, signage, Exosphere™ advertising, and suite licenses	(b)	2,560	218	2,778			
Sponsorship, signage, Exosphere™ advertising, and suite licenses revenues	(b)						
Media related, primarily from affiliation agreements							
(b)	(b)	—	109,795	109,795			
Other	Other	431	215	646			

Total revenues from contracts with customers	Total revenues from contracts with customers	7,050	110,228	117,278
Revenues from subleases	Revenues from subleases	729	—	729
Total revenues	Total revenues	\$ 7,779	\$110,228	\$118,007

Three Months Ended  
September 30, 2022

Sphere MSG Networks Total

Three Months Ended  
Three Months Ended  
Three Months Ended

December 31, 2022

December 31, 2022

Sphere

Sphere

MSG Networks

Total

Sponsorship, signage, Exosphere advertising, and suite licenses <sup>(b)</sup>	Sponsorship, signage, Exosphere advertising, and suite licenses <sup>(b)</sup>	—	244	244
Media related, primarily from affiliation agreements <sup>(b)</sup>	Media related, primarily from affiliation agreements <sup>(b)</sup>	—	121,812	121,812
Other	Other	—	423	423
Total revenues from contracts with customers	Total revenues from contracts with customers	—	122,479	122,479
Revenues from subleases	Revenues from subleases	650	—	650
Total revenues	Total revenues	\$ 650	\$122,479	\$123,129

14

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)  
(continued)

	Six Months Ended		
	December 31, 2023		
	Sphere	MSG Networks	Total
Event-related <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 152,156	\$ —	\$ 152,156
Sponsorship, signage, Exosphere™ advertising, and suite licenses revenues <sup>(b)</sup>	20,082	908	20,990
Media related, primarily from affiliation agreements <sup>(b)</sup>	—	252,891	252,891

Other	1,849	2,787	4,636
Total revenues from contracts with customers	174,087	256,586	430,673
Revenues from subleases	1,491	—	1,491
Total revenues	\$ 175,578	\$ 256,586	\$ 432,164

	Six Months Ended		
	December 31, 2022		
	Sphere	MSG Networks	Total
Sponsorship, signage, Exosphere advertising, and suite licenses <sup>(b)</sup>	\$ —	\$ 2,648	\$ 2,648
Media related, primarily from affiliation agreements <sup>(b)</sup>	—	276,213	276,213
Other	—	2,516	2,516
Total revenues from contracts with customers	—	281,377	281,377
Revenues from subleases	1,293	—	1,293
Total revenues	\$ 1,293	\$ 281,377	\$ 282,670

- (a) Event-related revenues consists of (i) the **Sphere Experience**, (ii) ticket sales and other ticket-related revenues, (iii) venue license fees from third-party promoters, and (iv) food, beverage and merchandise sales. Event-related revenues are recognized at a point in time. As such, these revenues have been included in the same category in the table above.
- (b) See Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, Revenue Recognition, and Note 4. Revenue Recognition, to the consolidated financial statements included in the 2023 Form 10-K, for further details on the pattern of recognition of sponsorship, signage, **Exosphere advertising**, suite licenses, and media related revenue.

In addition to the disaggregation of the Company's revenue by major source based upon the timing of transfer of goods or services to the customer disclosed above, the following tables disaggregate the Company's consolidated revenues by type of goods or services in accordance with the required entity-wide disclosure requirements of ASC Subtopic 280-10-50-38 to 40 and the disaggregation of revenue required disclosures in accordance with ASC Subtopic 606-10-50-5 for the three and six months ended **September 30, 2023** and **December 31, 2023** and 2022:

		Three Months Ended		
		September 30, 2023		
		Sphere	MSG Networks	Total

		Three Months Ended		
		Three Months Ended		
		Three Months Ended		
		December 31, 2023		
		Sphere	MSG Networks	Total

Ticketing and venue license fee revenues <sup>(a)</sup>	Ticketing and venue license fee revenues <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 2,807	\$ —	\$ 2,807
Sponsorship, signage, Exosphere advertising, and suite revenues	Sponsorship, signage, Exosphere advertising, and suite revenues	2,900	—	2,900
Food, beverage, and merchandise revenues	Food, beverage, and merchandise revenues	1,343	—	1,343
Media networks revenues <sup>(b)</sup>	Media networks revenues <sup>(b)</sup>	—	110,228	110,228

Total revenues from contracts with customers	Total revenues from contracts with customers	7,050	110,228	117,278
Total revenues from contracts with customers				
Total revenues from contracts with customers				
Revenues from subleases	Revenues from subleases	729	—	729
Total revenues	Total revenues	\$ 7,779	\$110,228	\$118,007

Three Months Ended December 31, 2022			
	Sphere	MSG Networks	Total
Media networks revenues <sup>(b)</sup>	\$ —	\$ 158,898	\$ 158,898
Revenues from subleases	643	—	643
Total revenues	\$ 643	\$ 158,898	\$ 159,541

15

**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**  
**(continued)**

Six Months Ended December 31, 2023			
	Sphere	MSG Networks	Total
Ticketing and venue license fee revenues <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 124,628	\$ —	\$ 124,628
Sponsorship, signage, Exosphere advertising, and suite revenues	26,306	—	26,306
Food, beverage, and merchandise revenues	23,153	—	23,153
Media networks revenues <sup>(b)</sup>	—	256,586	256,586
Total revenues from contracts with customers	174,087	256,586	430,673
Revenues from subleases	1,491	—	1,491
Total revenues	\$ 175,578	\$ 256,586	\$ 432,164

Six Months Ended December 31, 2022			
	Sphere	MSG Networks	Total
Media networks revenues <sup>(b)</sup>	\$ —	\$ 281,377	\$ 281,377
Revenues from subleases	1,293	—	1,293
Total revenues	\$ 1,293	\$ 281,377	\$ 282,670

- (a) Amounts include ticket sales, other ticket-related revenue, and venue license fees from the Company's events such as (i) concerts, (ii) The Sphere Experience and (iii) other live entertainment and sporting events.
- (b) Primarily consists of affiliation fees from Distributors (as defined below) and, to a lesser extent, advertising revenues through the sale of commercial time and other advertising inventory during MSG Networks programming.

12

**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**  
**(continued)**

	Three Months Ended		
	September 30, 2022		
	Sphere	MSG Networks	Total
Media networks revenues <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ —	\$ 122,479	\$ 122,479
Revenues from subleases	650	—	650
Total revenues	\$ 650	\$ 122,479	\$ 123,129

<sup>(a)</sup> Primarily consists of affiliation fees from Distributors and, to a lesser extent, advertising revenues through the sale of commercial time and other advertising inventory during MSG Networks programming.

**Contract Balances**

The following table provides information about contract balances from the Company's contracts with customers as of **September 30, 2023**, **December 31, 2023** and June 30, 2023:

		September 30, 2023	June 30, 2023
As of		As of	
December 31, 2023		December 31, 2023	June 30, 2023
Receivables from contracts with customers, net <sup>(a)</sup>	Receivables from contracts with customers, net <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 114,247	\$115,039
Contract assets, current <sup>(b)</sup>	Contract assets, current <sup>(b)</sup>	88	314
Deferred revenue, including non-current portion <sup>(c)</sup>	Deferred revenue, including non-current portion <sup>(c)</sup>	70,904	27,397
Deferred revenue, including non-current portion <sup>(c)</sup>	Deferred revenue, including non-current portion <sup>(c)</sup>		

<sup>(a)</sup> Receivables from contracts with customers, net, which are reported in Accounts receivable, and Prepaid expenses and other current assets net in the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets, represent the Company's unconditional rights to consideration under its contracts with customers. As of **September 30, 2023**, **December 31, 2023** and June 30, 2023, the Company's receivables from contracts with customers above included \$0, \$625 and \$2,730, respectively, related to various related parties. See Note 14, 15. Related Party Transactions, for further details on these related party arrangements.

<sup>(b)</sup> Contract assets current, which are reported as Prepaid expenses and other current assets in the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets, primarily relate to the Company's rights to consideration for goods or services transferred to customers, for which the Company does not have an unconditional right to bill as of the reporting date. Contract assets are transferred to accounts receivable once the Company's right to consideration becomes unconditional.

<sup>(c)</sup> Revenue recognized for the three and six months ended **September 30, 2023**, **December 31, 2023** relating to the deferred revenue balance as of June 30, 2023 was \$1,470, \$19,254 and \$20,724, respectively.

**Transaction Price Allocated to the Remaining Performance Obligations**

As of **September 30, 2023**, **December 31, 2023**, the Company's remaining performance obligations were approximately \$84,141, \$175,820 of which 76%, 50% is expected to be recognized over the next two years and an additional 24%, 27% of the balance to be recognized in the following two years. This primarily relates to performance obligations under sponsorship agreements that have original expected durations longer than one year and for which the respective consideration is not variable. In developing the estimated revenue, the Company applies the allowable practical expedient and does not disclose information about remaining performance obligations that have original expected durations of one year or less.

**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**  
(continued)

**Note 5. Restructuring Charges**

During Fiscal Year 2024, the Company incurred costs for termination benefits for certain executives and employees in the Sphere segment. As a result, the Company recognized restructuring charges of \$3,391, \$1,287 and \$4,678 for the three and six months ended September 30, 2023, December 31, 2023, respectively, which are recorded in Accounts payable, accrued and other current liabilities and Related party payables, current. No restructuring current, on the condensed consolidated balance sheets. Restructuring charges of \$8,075 were recorded for the three and six months ended September 30, 2022, December 31, 2022, respectively, which were recorded in Accounts payable, accrued and other current liabilities on the condensed consolidated balance sheets.

Changes to the Company's restructuring liability through September 30, 2023, December 31, 2023 were as follows:

	Restructuring Liability
June 30, 2023	\$ 8,891
Restructuring charges	3,391 4,678
Payments	(6,804) (6,820)
September 30, December 31, 2023	\$ 5,478 6,749

13

**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**  
(continued)

**Note 6. Investments in Nonconsolidated Affiliates**

The Company's investments in nonconsolidated affiliates, which are accounted for under the equity method of accounting or as equity investments without readily determinable fair value, are included within Other non-current assets in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets and consisted of the following:

		Investment As of	
		September 30, 2023	June 30, 2023
		Ownership Percentage as of September 30, 2023	
		Investment As of	Investment As of
		Ownership Percentage as of December 31, 2023	December 31, 2023 June 30, 2023
Equity method investments:	Equity method investments:		
Equity method investments:	Equity method investments:		
SACO Technologies Inc. ("SACO")	SACO Technologies Inc. ("SACO")	30 %	\$ 20,074 \$ 22,246
Holoplot Loan (a)	Holoplot Loan (a)		20,576 20,971
Holoplot	Holoplot	25 %	1,417 1,542
MSG Entertainment (b)	MSG Entertainment (b)	— %	— 341,039

Equity investments without readily determinable fair values	Equity investments without readily determinable fair values	8,721	8,721
Total investments in nonconsolidated affiliates	Total investments in nonconsolidated affiliates	\$50,788	\$394,519

- (a) In January 2023, the Company, through an indirect subsidiary, extended financing to Holoplot GmbH ("Holoplot") in the form of a three-year convertible loan (the "Holoplot Loan") of €18,804, equivalent to \$20,484 using the applicable exchange rate at the time of the transaction. Absent conversion, which is currently not available under the terms of the Holoplot Loan, the Holoplot Loan and interest accrued thereon are due and payable at the conclusion of the three year three-year term.
- (b) As of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, following the sale of portions of the MSGE Retained Interest and the repayment of the DDTL Facility (as defined below) with MSG Entertainment using a portion of the MSGE Retained Interest, the Company no longer holds any of the outstanding common stock of MSG Entertainment. The Company elected the fair value option for its investment in MSG Entertainment as of June 30, 2023, when it held approximately 20% of the outstanding shares of common stock of MSG Entertainment (in the form of Class A common stock). The fair value of the investment was determined based on quoted market prices on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE"), which were classified within Level I of the fair value hierarchy.

17

**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**  
**(continued)**

The following table summarizes the realized and unrealized gain (loss) on equity investments with and without readily determinable fair values, which is reported in Other (expense) income, (expense), net, for the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 and 2022:

		Three Months Ended					
		September 30,					
		2023	2022				
	Three						
	Months						
	Ended						
	Three						
	Months						
	Ended						
	Three						
	Months						
	Ended						
				Six Months Ended			
		December 31,		December 31,		December 31,	
		2023		2023	2022	2023	2022
Unrealized gain	Unrealized gain	\$ —	\$1,969				
Realized loss from shares of MSG Entertainment Class A common stock sold	Realized loss from shares of MSG Entertainment Class A common stock sold	(19,027)	—				
Total realized and unrealized (loss) gain on equity investments	Total realized and unrealized (loss) gain on equity investments	\$ (19,027)	\$1,969				
Supplemental information on realized loss:	Supplemental information on realized loss:						
Shares of MSG Entertainment Class A common stock disposed							
(a)							



Shares of MSG Entertainment Class A common stock disposed			
(a)			
Shares of MSG Entertainment Class A common stock disposed (a)	Shares of MSG Entertainment Class A common stock disposed (a)	1,923	—
Shares of MSG Entertainment Class A common stock sold (b)	Shares of MSG Entertainment Class A common stock sold (b)	8,221	—
Cash proceeds from shares of MSG Entertainment Class A common stock sold	Cash proceeds from shares of MSG Entertainment Class A common stock sold	\$256,501	\$ —

- (a) Refer to Note 10, 11. Credit Facilities and Convertible Notes, for further explanation of the approximately 1,923 shares disposed related to the repayment of the DDTL Facility.
- (b) Shares sold The sale of approximately 8,221 shares of MSG Entertainment Class A common stock resulted in the cash proceeds from common stock sold.

14

**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**  
**(continued)**

**Note 7. Property and Equipment, net**

As of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 and June 30, 2023, property and equipment, net consisted of the following:

		As of		
		September 30, 2023	June 30, 2023	
		As of		As of
		December 31, 2023	December 31, 2023	June 30, 2023
Land	Land	\$ 77,617	\$ 80,878	
Buildings	Buildings	2,300,506	69,049	
Equipment, furniture, and fixtures	Equipment, furniture, and fixtures	1,090,194	159,786	
Leasehold improvements	Leasehold improvements	18,491	18,491	
Construction in progress	Construction in progress	85,469	3,066,785	
Total property and equipment, gross	Total property and equipment, gross	3,572,277	3,394,989	

Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(101,136)	(87,828)
Property and equipment, net	Property and equipment, net	\$ 3,471,141	\$3,307,161

The property and equipment balances above include \$224,788, \$164,247 and \$236,593 of capital expenditure accruals (primarily related to Sphere construction) as of September 30, 2023, December 31, 2023 and June 30, 2023, respectively, which are reflected in Accounts payable, accrued and other current liabilities in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. During the three months ended September 30, 2023, with the opening first quarter of Sphere, Fiscal Year 2024, the Company placed \$3,130,028 of construction in progress assets into service with the opening of Sphere, and began depreciating them over their corresponding estimated useful lives. See Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, to the consolidated financial statements included in the 2023 Form 10-K, for details on the Company's estimated useful lives for each major category of property and equipment.

The Company recorded depreciation expense on property and equipment of \$13,480, \$79,253 and \$5,354, \$92,733 for the three and six months ended September 30, 2023, December 31, 2023, respectively, and 2022, \$6,607 and \$11,961 for the three and six months ended December 31, 2022, respectively, which is recognized in Depreciation and amortization, amortization in the condensed consolidated statements of operations.

On November 21, 2023, the Company announced that it was formally notified by the Mayor of London that its planning application for a Sphere venue in Stratford, London was not approved. In light of this decision, the Company no longer plans to allocate resources towards the development of a Sphere in the United Kingdom. In connection with this decision, the Company recorded an impairment charge of \$116,541 on construction in progress and land assets reported within the Sphere segment. This charge is recognized in Impairment and other (losses) gains, net within the condensed consolidated statements of operations for the three and six month ended December 31, 2023. The fair value of the land was determined using an estimate of the assumed exit value from a market participant perspective.

18

**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**  
**(continued)**

**Note 8. Original Immersive Production Content**

The Company's production content for its original immersive productions are included within Other non-current assets in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

As of December 31, 2023 and June 30, 2023, total deferred immersive production content costs consisted of the following:

	As of	
	December 31, 2023	June 30, 2023
Production content		
Released, less amortization	\$ 76,194	\$ —
In-process	—	61,421
Total production content	\$ 76,194	\$ 61,421

The following table summarizes the Company's amortization of production content costs, which is reported in Direct operating expenses in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations for the three and six months ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 as follows:

	Three Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
	December 31,		December 31,	
	2023	2022	2023	2022
Production content costs <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 5,545	\$ —	\$ 5,545	\$ —

(a) For purposes of amortization and impairment, each deferred immersive production content cost is classified based on its predominant monetization strategy. The Company's current original immersive productions are monetized individually. Refer to Note 2. Accounting Policies, for further explanation of the monetization strategy.

**Note 8, 9. Goodwill and Intangible Assets**

The carrying amounts of goodwill as of September 30, 2023, December 31, 2023 and June 30, 2023 are were as follows:

As of

		September 30, 2023	June 30, 2023
		As of	
		As of	
		As of	
		December 31, 2023	
		December 31, 2023	
		December 31, 2023	
		December 31, 2023	
Sphere			
Sphere			
Sphere	Sphere	\$ 32,299	\$ 32,299
MSG Networks	MSG Networks	424,508	424,508
MSG Networks			
MSG Networks			
Total Goodwill	Total Goodwill	\$ 456,807	\$ 456,807
Total Goodwill			
Total Goodwill			

During the first quarter of Fiscal Year 2024, the Company performed its annual impairment test of goodwill and determined that there was no impairment of goodwill identified as of the impairment test date.

The Company's intangible assets subject to amortization, which relate to affiliate relationships, as of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 and June 30, 2023 were as follows:

		As of	
		September 30, 2023	June 30, 2023
		As of	As of
		December 31, 2023	December 31, 2023
		December 31, 2023	June 30, 2023
Gross carrying amount	Gross carrying amount	\$ 83,044	\$83,044
Accumulated amortization	Accumulated amortization	(65,913)	(65,134)
Intangible assets, net	Intangible assets, net	\$ 17,131	\$17,910

The company Company recognized amortization expense on intangible assets of \$779 \$778 and \$1,557 for the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, respectively, and 2022, \$779 and \$1,558 for the three and six months ended December 31, 2022, respectively, which is recognized in Depreciation and amortization. amortization in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

15 19

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)  
(continued)

**Note 9, 10. Commitments and Contingencies**

**Commitments**

See Note 11. Commitments and Contingencies, to the consolidated financial statements included in the 2023 Form 10-K, for details on the Company's commitments. The Company's commitments as of June 30, 2023 included a total of \$3,134,884 of contract obligations (primarily related to media rights agreements from the MSG Networks segment).

During the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, the Company did not have any material changes in its non-cancelable contractual obligations (other than activities in the ordinary course business). See Note 10. 11. Credit Facilities and Convertible Notes, for details of the principal repayments required under the Company's various credit facilities.

## Legal Matters

Fifteen complaints were filed in connection with the merger between a subsidiary of the Company and MSG Networks Inc. (the "Networks Merger") by purported stockholders of the Company and MSG Networks Inc.

Nine of these complaints involved allegations of materially incomplete and misleading information set forth in the joint proxy statement/prospectus filed by the Company and MSG Networks Inc. in connection with the Networks Merger. As a result of supplemental disclosures made by the Company and MSG Networks Inc. on July 1, 2021, all of the disclosure actions were voluntarily dismissed with prejudice prior to or shortly following the consummation of the Networks Merger.

Six complaints involved allegations of fiduciary breaches in connection with the negotiation and approval of the Networks Merger and were consolidated into two remaining litigations.

On September 10, 2021, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (the "Court") entered an order consolidating two derivative complaints filed by purported Company stockholders. The consolidated action is captioned: *In re Madison Square Garden Entertainment Corp. Stockholders Litigation*, C.A. No. 2021-0468-KSJM (the "MSG Entertainment Litigation"). The consolidated plaintiffs filed their Verified Consolidated Derivative Complaint on October 11, 2021. The complaint, which named the Company as only a nominal defendant, retained all of the derivative claims and alleged that the members of the board of directors and controlling stockholders violated their fiduciary duties in the course of negotiating and approving the Networks Merger. Plaintiffs sought, among other relief, an award of damages to the Company including interest, and plaintiffs' attorneys' fees. Pursuant to the indemnity rights in its bylaws and Delaware law, the Company advanced the costs incurred by defendants in this action, and defendants asserted indemnification rights in respect of any adverse judgment or settlement of the action.

On March 14, 2023, the parties to the MSG Entertainment Litigation reached an agreement in principle to settle the MSG Entertainment Litigation, without admitting liability, on the terms and conditions set forth in a binding term sheet, which was incorporated into a long-form settlement agreement (the "MSG Settlement Agreement") that was filed with the Court on April 20, 2023. The MSG Settlement Agreement provided for, among other things, the final dismissal of the MSG Entertainment Litigation in exchange for a settlement payment to the Company of \$85,000, subject to customary reduction for attorneys' fees and expenses, in an amount to be determined by the Court. The settlement's amount was fully funded by the other defendants' insurers. The MSG Settlement Agreement was approved by the Court on August 14, 2023, which constituted the final judgment in the action. A realized gain of \$62,647 was recognized in Other income (expense), net on the condensed combined statement consolidated statements of operations in connection with the settlement payment to the Company.

On September 27, 2021, the Court entered an order consolidating four complaints filed by purported former stockholders of MSG Networks Inc. The consolidated action is captioned: *In re MSG Networks Inc. Stockholder Class Action Litigation*, C.A. No. 2021-0575-KSJM (the "MSG Networks Litigation"). The consolidated plaintiffs filed their Verified Consolidated Stockholder Class Action Complaint on October 29, 2021. The complaint asserted claims on behalf of a putative class of former MSG Networks Inc. stockholders against each member of the board of directors of MSG Networks Inc. and the controlling stockholders prior to the Networks Merger. Plaintiffs alleged that the MSG Networks Inc. board of directors and controlling stockholders breached their fiduciary duties in negotiating and approving the Networks Merger. The Company was not named as a defendant but was subpoenaed to produce documents and testimony related to the Networks Merger. Plaintiffs sought, among other relief, monetary damages for the putative class and plaintiffs' attorneys' fees. Pursuant to the indemnity rights in its bylaws and Delaware law, the Company advanced the costs incurred by defendants in this action, and defendants asserted indemnification rights in respect of any adverse judgment or settlement of the action.

On April 6, 2023, the parties to the MSG Networks Litigation reached an agreement in principle to settle the MSG Networks Litigation, without admitting liability, on the terms and conditions set forth in a binding term sheet, which was incorporated into a long-form settlement agreement (the "MSGN Settlement Agreement") that was filed with the Court on May 18, 2023. The MSGN

16 20

## SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO. NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED) (continued)

Settlement Agreement provided for, among other things, the final dismissal of the MSG Networks Litigation in exchange for a settlement payment to the plaintiffs and the class of \$48,500, of which \$28,000 has been paid as of December 31, 2023 September 30, 2023, with approximately \$20,500 accrued for in Accounts payable, accrued and other current liabilities. The MSGN Settlement Agreement was approved by the Court on August 14, 2023, which constituted the final judgment in the action. MSG Networks has a dispute with its insurers over whether and to what extent there is insurance coverage for the settlement. Unless MSG Networks Inc. and the insurers settle that insurance dispute, it is expected to be resolved in a pending Delaware insurance coverage action. In the interim, and subject to final resolution of the parties' insurance coverage dispute, certain of MSG Networks' insurers agreed to advance \$20,500 to fund the settlement and related class notice costs. The MSGN Settlement Agreement was approved by the Court on August 14, 2023, which constituted the final judgment in the action.

The Company is a defendant in various other lawsuits. Although the outcome of these other lawsuits cannot be predicted with certainty (including the extent of available insurance, if any), management does not believe that resolution of these other lawsuits will have a material adverse effect on the Company.

### Note 10. 11. Credit Facilities and Convertible Notes

See Note 12. Credit Facilities, to the consolidated financial statements included in the 2023 Form 10-K for more information regarding the Company's credit facilities. The following table summarizes the presentation of the outstanding balances under the Company's credit agreements as of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 and June 30, 2023:

		As of									
		September 30, 2023	June 30, 2023								
		As of		As of							
		December 31, 2023		December 31, 2023			June 30, 2023				
		Principal		Principal	Unamortized	Deferred Financing Costs	Net	Principal	Unamortized	Deferred Financing Costs	Net
Current portion	Current portion										
MSG Networks Term Loan											
MSG Networks Term Loan											
MSG Networks Term Loan	MSG Networks Term Loan	\$	103,125	\$82,500							
Total Current portion of long-term debt		\$	103,125	\$82,500							
Current portion of long-term debt, net											
Current portion of long-term debt, net											
Current portion of long-term debt, net											
		As of		As of							
		December 31, 2023		December 31, 2023			June 30, 2023				
		Principal		Principal	Debt Discount	Unamortized Deferred Financing Costs	Net	Principal	Debt Discount	Unamortized Deferred Financing Costs	Net
Non-current portion											
MSG Networks Term Loan											
MSG Networks Term Loan											
MSG Networks Term Loan											
LV Sphere Term Loan Facility											
3.50% Convertible Senior Notes											
		As of									
		September 30, 2023	June 30, 2023								
		Unamortized Deferred Financing Costs		Unamortized Deferred Financing Costs							
		Principal	Costs	Principal	Costs	Net					
Non-current portion											

MSG						
Networks						
Term Loan	\$	829,125	\$ (1,185)	\$ 827,940	\$ 849,750	\$ (1,483) \$ 848,267
LV Sphere						
Term Loan						
Facility		275,000	(4,605)	270,395	275,000	(4,880) 270,120
Long-term debt, net						
Long-term debt, net						
Long-term debt, net of deferred financing costs						
	\$	1,104,125	\$ (5,790)	\$1,098,335	\$1,124,750	\$ (6,363) \$1,118,387
Long-term debt, net						

#### MSG Networks Credit Facilities

*General.* MSGN Holdings, L.P. ("MSGN L.P."), MSGN Eden, LLC, an indirect subsidiary of the Company and the general partner of MSGN L.P., Regional MSGN Holdings LLC, an indirect subsidiary of the Company and the limited partner of MSGN L.P. (collectively with MSGN Eden, LLC, the "MSGN Holdings Entities"), and certain subsidiaries of MSGN L.P. have senior secured credit facilities pursuant to a credit agreement (as amended and restated on October 11, 2019, the "MSGN Credit Agreement") consisting of: (i) an initial \$1,100,000 term loan facility (the "MSGN Term Loan Facility") and (ii) a \$250,000 revolving credit facility (the "MSGN Revolving Credit Facility" and, together with the MSGN Term Loan Facility, the "MSG Networks Credit Facilities"), each with a term of five years. Up to \$35,000 of the MSGN Revolving Credit Facility is available for the issuance of letters of credit. As of **September 30, 2023** **December 31, 2023**, there were no borrowings or letters of credit issued and outstanding under the MSGN Revolving Credit Facility.

*Interest Rates.* Borrowings under the MSGN Credit Agreement bear interest at a floating rate, which at the option of MSGN L.P. may be either (i) a base rate plus an additional rate ranging from 0.25% to 1.25% per annum (determined based on a total net leverage ratio) (the "MSGN Base Rate"), or (ii) adjusted Term SOFR (i.e., Term SOFR plus 0.10%) plus an additional rate ranging from 1.25% to 2.25% per annum (determined based on a total net leverage ratio). Upon a payment default in respect of principal, interest or other amounts due and payable under the MSGN Credit Agreement or related loan documents, default interest will accrue on all overdue amounts at an additional rate of 2.00% per annum. The MSGN Credit Agreement requires that MSGN L.P. pay a commitment fee ranging from 0.225% to 0.30% (determined

21

#### SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO. NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED) (continued)

(determined based on a total net leverage ratio) in respect of the average daily unused commitments under the MSGN Revolving Credit Facility. MSGN L.P. will also be required to pay customary letter of credit fees, as well as fronting fees, to banks that issue letters of credit. The interest rate on the MSGN Term Loan Facility as of **September 30, December 31, 2023** was **7.42%** **7.46%**.

17

#### SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO. NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED) (continued)

*Principal Repayments.* Subject to customary notice and minimum amount conditions, MSGN L.P. may voluntarily repay outstanding loans under the MSGN Credit Agreement at any time, in whole or in part, without premium or penalty (except for customary breakage costs with respect to Eurodollar loans). The MSGN Term Loan Facility amortizes quarterly in accordance with its terms beginning March 31, 2020 through September 30, 2024 with a final maturity date of October 11, 2024. MSGN L.P. is required to make mandatory prepayments in certain circumstances, including without limitation from the net cash proceeds of certain sales of assets (including MSGN Collateral) or casualty insurance and/or condemnation recoveries (subject to certain reinvestment, repair or replacement rights) and the incurrence of certain indebtedness, subject to certain exceptions.

*Covenants.* The MSGN Credit Agreement generally requires the MSGN Holdings Entities and MSGN L.P. and its restricted subsidiaries on a consolidated basis to comply with a maximum total leverage ratio of 5.50:1.00, subject, at the option of MSGN L.P. to an upward adjustment to 6.00:1.00 during the continuance of certain events. As of **September 30, 2023** **December 31, 2023**, the total leverage ratio coverage ratio was **5.27: 5.29:1.00**. In addition, the MSGN Credit Agreement requires a minimum interest coverage ratio of 2.00:1.00 for the MSGN Holdings Entities and MSGN L.P. and its restricted subsidiaries on a consolidated basis. As of **September 30, 2023** **December 31, 2023**, the interest

coverage ratio was 2.50:2.47:1.00. All borrowings under the MSGN Credit Agreement are subject to the satisfaction of customary conditions, including absence of a default and accuracy of representations and warranties. As of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, the MSGN Holdings Entities and MSGN L.P. and its restricted subsidiaries on a consolidated basis were in compliance with the covenants.

In addition to the financial covenants discussed above, the MSGN Credit Agreement and the related security agreement contain certain customary representations and warranties, affirmative covenants, and events of default. The MSGN Credit Agreement contains certain restrictions on the ability of MSGN L.P. and its restricted subsidiaries to take certain actions as provided in (and subject to various exceptions and baskets set forth in) the MSGN Credit Agreement, including the following: (i) incurring additional indebtedness and contingent liabilities; (ii) creating liens on certain assets; (iii) making investments, loans or advances in or to other persons; (iv) paying dividends and distributions or repurchasing capital stock; (v) changing their lines of business; (vi) engaging in certain transactions with affiliates; (vii) amending specified material agreements; (viii) merging or consolidating; (ix) making certain dispositions; and (x) entering into agreements that restrict the granting of liens. The MSGN Holdings Entities are also subject to customary passive holding company covenants.

**Guarantors and Collateral.** All obligations under the MSGN Credit Agreement are guaranteed by the MSGN Holdings Entities and MSGN L.P.'s existing and future direct and indirect domestic subsidiaries that are not designated as excluded subsidiaries or unrestricted subsidiaries (the "MSGN Subsidiary Guarantors," and together with the MSGN Holdings Entities, the "MSGN Guarantors"). All obligations under the MSGN Credit Agreement, including the guarantees of those obligations, are secured by certain assets of MSGN L.P. and each MSGN Guarantor (collectively, "MSGN Collateral"), including, but not limited to, a pledge of the equity interests in MSGN L.P. held directly by the MSGN Holdings Entities and the equity interests in each MSGN Subsidiary Guarantor held directly or indirectly by MSGN L.P.

#### LV Sphere Term Loan Facility

**General.** On December 22, 2022, MSG Las Vegas, LLC ("MSG LV"), an indirect, wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, entered into a credit agreement with JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent and the lenders party thereto, providing for a five-year, \$275,000 senior secured term loan facility (the "LV Sphere Term Loan Facility").

**Interest Rates.** Borrowings under the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility bear interest at a floating rate, which at the option of MSG LV may be either (i) a base rate plus a margin of 3.375% per annum or (ii) adjusted Term SOFR (i.e., Term SOFR plus 0.10%) plus a margin of 4.375% per annum. The interest rate on the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility as of September 30, 2023 was 9.80% December 31, 2023 was 9.83%.

**Principal Repayments.** The LV Sphere Term Loan Facility will mature on December 22, 2027. The principal obligations under the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility are due at the maturity of the facility, with no amortization payments prior to maturity. Under certain circumstances, MSG LV is required to make mandatory prepayments on the loan, including prepayments in an amount equal to the net cash proceeds of casualty insurance and/or condemnation recoveries (subject to certain reinvestment, repair or replacement rights), subject to certain exceptions.

**Covenants.** The LV Sphere Term Loan Facility and related guaranty by Sphere Entertainment Group include financial covenants requiring MSG LV to maintain a specified minimum debt service coverage ratio and requiring Sphere Entertainment Group to maintain a specified minimum liquidity level. The debt service coverage ratio covenant begins began testing in the fiscal quarter ending ended December 31, 2023 on a historical basis and beginning with the first fiscal quarter occurring after the date on which the first ticketed performance or event open to the general public occurs at Sphere in Las Vegas, is also tested on a prospective basis. Both the historical and prospective debt service coverage ratios

22

---

**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**  
(continued)

are set required to be at least 1.35:1. 1.00. In addition, among other conditions, MSG LV is not permitted to make distributions to Sphere Entertainment Group unless the historical and prospective debt service coverage ratios are at least 1.50:1. Following the Liquidity Covenant Reduction Date (as defined below), the 1.00. The minimum liquidity level for Sphere Entertainment

18

---

**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**  
(continued)

Group is set at \$50,000, with \$25,000 required to be held in cash or cash equivalents. Prior to the Liquidity Covenant Reduction Date, the minimum liquidity level for Sphere Entertainment Group was set at \$100,000, with \$75,000 required to be held in cash or cash equivalents which amounts (in addition to certain cash proceeds from the sale of the MSGE Retained Interest) were required to be held in an account pledged as collateral for the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility until its release upon the Liquidity Covenant Reduction Date (the "Pledged Account"). The Liquidity Covenant Reduction Date occurred on August 8, 2023, once Sphere in Las Vegas was substantially completed and certain of its systems were ready to be used in live, immersive events (the "Liquidity Covenant Reduction Date"). The minimum liquidity level was tested on the closing date and is tested as of the last day of each fiscal quarter thereafter based on Sphere Entertainment Group's unencumbered liquidity, consisting of cash and cash equivalents and available lines of credit, as of such date. Following the completion of the MSGE Distribution, the MSGE Retained Interest was pledged to secure the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility and was released as collateral upon the Liquidity Covenant Reduction Date.

In addition to the covenants described above, the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility and the related guaranty and security and pledge agreements contain certain customary representations and warranties, affirmative and negative covenants and events of default. The LV Sphere Term Loan Facility contains certain restrictions on the ability of MSG LV and Sphere Entertainment Group to take certain actions as provided in (and subject to various exceptions and baskets set forth in) the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility and the related guaranty and security and pledge agreements, including the following: (i) incur additional indebtedness; (ii) until the occurrence of the Liquidity Covenant Reduction Date, create liens on Sphere in Las Vegas, the MSGE Retained Interest or the real property intended for development as Sphere in London; (iii) make investments, loans or advances in or to other persons; (iv) (iii) pay dividends and distributions (which will restrict the ability of MSG LV to make cash distributions to the Company); (v) (iv) change its lines of business; (vi) (v) engage in certain transactions with affiliates; (vii) (vi) amend organizational documents; (viii) (vii) merge or consolidate; and (ix) (viii) make certain dispositions.

*Guarantors and Collateral.* All obligations under the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility are guaranteed by Sphere Entertainment Group. All obligations under the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility, including the guarantees of those obligations, are secured by all of the assets of MSG LV and certain assets of Sphere Entertainment Group including, but not limited to, MSG LV's leasehold interest in the land on which Sphere in Las Vegas is located and a pledge of all of the equity interests held directly by Sphere Entertainment Group in MSG LV and, until the Liquidity Covenant Reduction Date, the Pledged Account and a pledge of the MSGE Retained Interest. LV.

#### *Delayed Draw Term Loan Facility*

On April 20, 2023, the Company entered into a delayed draw term loan facility (the "DDTL Facility") with MSG Entertainment Holdings, LLC ("MSG Entertainment Holdings"). Pursuant to the DDTL Facility, MSG Entertainment Holdings committed to lend up to \$65,000 in delayed draw term loans to the Company on an unsecured basis for a period of 18 months following the consummation of the MSGE Distribution.

On July 14, 2023, the Company drew down the full amount of the \$65,000 under the DDTL Facility. On August 9, 2023, the Company repaid all amounts outstanding under the DDTL Facility (including accrued interest and commitment fees) by delivering to MSG Entertainment Holdings approximately 1,923 shares of MSG Entertainment Class A common stock. stock.

#### *3.50% Convertible Senior Notes*

On December 8, 2023, the Company completed a private unregistered offering (the "Offering") of \$258,750 in aggregate principal amount of its 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2028 (the "3.50% Convertible Senior Notes"), which amount includes the full exercise of the initial purchasers' option to purchase additional 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes.

The Company used \$14,309 of the net proceeds from the Offering to fund the cost of entering into the capped call transactions described below, with the remaining net proceeds from the Offering designated for general corporate purposes, including capital for Sphere-related growth initiatives. The capped call transactions met all of the applicable criteria for equity classification in accordance with ASC 815-10-15-74(a), "Derivatives and Hedging—Embedded Derivatives—Certain Contracts Involving an Entity's Own Equity," and were recorded as a reduction to Equity on the Company's condensed consolidated statements of stockholder's equity and condensed consolidated balance sheets.

On December 8, 2023, the Company entered into an Indenture, dated as of December 8, 2023 (the "Indenture"), with U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), relating to 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes. The 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes constitute a senior general unsecured obligation of the Company.

The 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 3.50% per year, payable semi-annually in arrears on June 1 and December 1 of each year, beginning on June 1, 2024. The 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes will mature on December 1, 2028, unless earlier redeemed, repurchased or converted.

Subject to the terms of the Indenture, the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes may be converted at an initial conversion rate of 28.1591 shares of Class A Common Stock per \$1,000 principal amount of 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$35.51 per share of Class A Common Stock). Upon conversion of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes, the Company will pay or deliver, as the case may be, cash, shares of Class A Common Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Class A Common Stock, at the Company's election, in accordance with the Indenture. Holders of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes may convert their 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes at their option at any time on or after September 1, 2028 until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date. Holders of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes will also

23

### SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO. NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED) (continued)

have the right to convert the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes prior to September 1, 2028, but only upon the occurrence of specified events described in the Indenture. The conversion rate is subject to anti-dilution adjustments if certain events occur.

Prior to December 6, 2026, the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes will not be redeemable. On or after December 6, 2026, the Company may redeem for cash all or part of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes (subject to certain exceptions), at its option, if the last reported sale price of the Class A Common Stock has been at least 130% of the conversion price then in effect for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during any period of 30 consecutive trading days (including the last trading day of such period) ending on, and including, the trading day immediately preceding the date on which the Company provides notice of redemption at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the redemption date. No sinking fund is provided for the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes.

If certain corporate events occur or the Company delivers a notice of redemption prior to the maturity date of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes, and a holder elects to convert its 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes in connection with such corporate event or notice of redemption, as the case may be, the Company will, under certain circumstances, increase the conversion rate for the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes so surrendered for conversion by a number of additional shares of Class A Common Stock in accordance with the Indenture. No adjustment to the conversion rate will be made if the price paid or deemed to be paid per share of Class A Common Stock in such corporate event or redemption, as the case may be, is either less than \$28.41 per share or exceeds \$280.00 per share.



If a specified "Fundamental Change" (as defined in the Indenture) occurs prior to the maturity date of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes, under certain circumstances each holder may require the Company to repurchase all or part of its 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the repurchase date.

Under the Indenture, the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes may be accelerated upon the occurrence of certain events of default. In the case of an event of default with respect to the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes arising from specified events of bankruptcy or insolvency of the Company, 100% of the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest on the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes will automatically become due and payable. If any other event of default with respect to the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes under the Indenture occurs or is continuing, the Trustee or holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes may declare the principal amount of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes to be immediately due and payable.

On December 5, 2023, in connection with the pricing of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes, and on December 6, 2023, in connection with the exercise in full by the initial purchasers of their option to purchase additional 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes, the Company entered into capped call transactions with certain of the initial purchasers of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes or their respective affiliates and other financial institutions, pursuant to capped call confirmations. The capped call transactions are expected generally to reduce the potential dilution to the Class A Common Stock upon any conversion of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes and/or offset any cash payments the Company is required to make in excess of the principal amount of converted 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes, as the case may be, with such reduction and/or offset subject to a cap based on a cap price initially equal to approximately \$42.62 per share (which represents a premium of approximately 50% over the last reported sale price of the Class A Common Stock of \$28.41 per share on the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE") on December 5, 2023), and is subject to certain adjustments under the terms of the capped call transactions.

Interest payments and loan principal repayments made by the Company under the credit agreements were as follows:

		Loan Principal Repayments			
		Interest Payments		Loan Principal Repayments	
		Three Months Ended		Three Months Ended	
		September 30,		September 30,	
		2023	2022	2023	2022
	Interest Payments	Interest Payments			
		Six Months Ended			
		December 31,			
		2023			
		2022			
MSG Networks Credit Facilities	MSG Networks Credit Facilities	\$ 17,500	\$9,596	\$ —	\$12,375
LV Sphere Term Loan Facility	LV Sphere Term Loan Facility	6,745	—	—	—
Delayed Draw Term Loan Facility	Delayed Draw Term Loan Facility	460	—	65,000	—
Total Payments	Total Payments	\$ 24,705	\$9,596	\$65,000	\$12,375
Total Payments					
Total Payments					

19 24

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)  
(continued)

The carrying value and fair value of the Company's financial instruments debt reported in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets are as follows:

As of							
September 30, 2023		June 30, 2023					
Carrying Value (a)	Fair Value	Carrying Value (a)	Fair Value				
				As of		As of	

		December 31, 2023				December 31, 2023		June 30, 2023	
		Carrying				Carrying		Fair	
		Value <sup>(a)</sup>				Value <sup>(a)</sup>		Value	
Liabilities:	Liabilities:								
MSG Networks Credit Facilities									
MSG Networks Credit Facilities									
MSG Networks Credit Facilities	MSG Networks Credit Facilities	\$	932,250	\$	927,589	\$	932,250	\$	927,589
LV Sphere Term Loan Facility	LV Sphere Term Loan Facility								
LV Sphere Term Loan Facility	LV Sphere Term Loan Facility		275,000		273,625		275,000		272,250
LV Sphere Term Loan Facility									
LV Sphere Term Loan Facility									
3.50% Convertible Senior Notes									
Total Long-term debt	Total Long-term debt	\$	1,207,250	\$	1,201,214	\$	1,207,250	\$	1,199,839
Total Long-term debt									
Total Long-term debt									

(a) The total carrying value of the Company's financial instruments debt as of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 and June 30, 2023 is equal to the current and non-current principal payments for the Company's credit agreements, net of discount, excluding unamortized deferred financing costs of \$5,790 \$6,111 and \$6,363, respectively.

The Company's long-term debt is classified within Level II of the fair value hierarchy as it is valued using quoted indices of similar instruments for which the inputs are readily observable.

#### Note 11, 12. Pension Plans and Other Postretirement Benefit Plan

The Company sponsors (i) both funded and unfunded and qualified and non-qualified pension plans, including the Networks 1212 Plan, Networks Excess Cash Balance Plan, and the Networks Excess Retirement Plan (together, the "Networks Plans"), (ii) an excess savings plan and (iii) a postretirement benefit plan (the "Postretirement Plan"). In connection with the MSGE Distribution, the Company established an unfunded non-contributory, non-qualified frozen excess cash balance plan (the "Sphere Excess Plan") covering certain employees who participated in the pre-MSGE Distribution cash balance plan, which was transferred to MSGE MSG Entertainment in connection with the MSGE Distribution. The Networks Plans and Sphere Excess Plans are collectively referred to as the "Pension Plans." Prior to the MSGE Distribution, the Company sponsored two contributory welfare plans which provided certain postretirement healthcare benefits to certain employees hired prior to January 1, 2001. The sponsorship of the Postretirement Plan covering Networks employees was retained by the Company while the postretirement plan covering MSGE employees was transferred to MSG Entertainment in connection with MSGE Distribution. In addition, the liabilities associated with the postretirement plan for MSGE employees were transferred from the Company to MSG Entertainment in connection with the MSGE Distribution. See Note 13. Pension Plans and Other Postretirement Benefit Plans, to the consolidated financial statements included in the 2023 Form 10-K, for more information regarding these plans.

#### Defined Benefit Pension Plans and Postretirement Benefit Plan

The following table presents components of net periodic benefit cost for the Pension Plans and Postretirement Plan included in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations for the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 and 2022. Service cost is recognized in direct operating expenses and selling, general and administrative expenses. All other components of net periodic benefit cost are reported in Other expense, net.

Pension Plans	Postretirement Plan
---------------	---------------------

		Three Months Ended September 30,		Three Months Ended September 30,	
		2023	2022	2023	2022
Pension Plans		Pension Plans		Postretirement Plan	
Three Months Ended December 31,		Three Months Ended December 31,		Three Months Ended December 31,	
2023		2023	2022	2023	2022
Service cost	Service cost	\$ 61	\$ 123	\$ 5	\$ 15
Interest cost	Interest cost	439	1,189	17	19
Expected return on plan assets	Expected return on plan assets	(213)	(1,719)	—	—
Recognized actuarial loss (gain)	Recognized actuarial loss (gain)	(224)	501	(17)	9
Net periodic benefit cost	Net periodic benefit cost	\$ 63	\$ 94	\$ 5	\$ 43
Net periodic benefit cost					
Net periodic benefit cost					

25

**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**  
**(continued)**

	Pension Plans		Postretirement Plan	
	Six Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
	December 31,		December 31,	
	2023	2022	2023	2022
Service cost	\$ 122	\$ 246	\$ 10	\$ 30
Interest cost	868	2,378	34	38
Expected return on plan assets	(134)	(3,438)	—	—
Recognized actuarial loss (gain)	(104)	1,002	(34)	18
Net periodic benefit cost	\$ 752	\$ 188	\$ 10	\$ 86

**Contributions for Qualified Defined Benefit Plans**

The Company sponsors one non-contributory, qualified defined benefit pension plan covering certain of its union employees, the "Networks 1212 Plan." During the three months ended September 30, 2023, the Company contributed \$500 to the Networks 1212 Plan. Plan during the six months ended December 31, 2023. The Company contributed \$500 to the Networks 1212 Plan during the six months ended December 31, 2022. The Company did not contribute any amounts to the Networks 1212 Plan during the three months ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

20

**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**  
**(continued)**

*Defined Contribution Plans*

The Company sponsors the MSGN Holdings, L.P. Excess Savings Plan, the Sphere Entertainment Excess Savings Plan, and the Madison Square Garden 401(k) Savings Plan (collectively, "Savings Plans"). For the three and six months ended **September 30, 2023** **December 31, 2023** and 2022, expenses related to the Savings Plans included in the accompanying condensed consolidated and combined statements of operations are as follows:

		Three Months Ended			
		September 30,			
		2023	2022		
		Three Months Ended		Three Months Ended	
		December 31,		December 31,	
		2023	2022	2023	2022
Continuing Operations	Continuing Operations	\$ 1,210	\$1,387		
Discontinued Operations	Discontinued Operations	—	\$1,178		
Total Savings Plan Expenses	Total Savings Plan Expenses	\$ 1,210	\$2,565		

*Executive Deferred Compensation*

See Note 13. Pension Plans and Other Postretirement Benefit Plans, included in the Company's Audited Consolidated Annual Financial Statements (as defined below), for more information regarding the Company's Executive Deferred Compensation Plan (the "Deferred Compensation Plan"). The Company recorded compensation income expense of **\$107** \$245 and **\$154** \$138 for the three and six months ended **September 30, 2023** **December 31, 2023**, respectively, and 2022, \$160 and \$6 for the three and six months ended **December 31, 2022**, respectively, within Selling, general, and administrative expenses in the condensed, consolidated statements of operations to reflect the remeasurement of the Deferred Compensation Plan liability. In addition, the Company recorded loss gains of **\$107** \$245 and **\$154** \$138 for the three and six months ended **September 30, 2023** **December 31, 2023**, respectively, and 2022, \$160 and \$6 for the three and six months ended **December 31, 2022**, respectively, within Other (expense) income, (expense), net in the condensed, consolidated statements of operations to reflect remeasurement of the fair value of assets under the Deferred Compensation Plan.

The following table summarizes amounts recognized related to the Deferred Compensation Plan in the condensed consolidated and combined balance sheets:

		As of	
		September 30, 2023	June 30, 2023
		As of	
		As of	
		As of	
		December 31, 2023	December 31, 2023
		December 31, 2023	December 31, 2023
		December 31, 2023	December 31, 2023
Non-current assets (included in Other non-current assets)	Non-current assets (included in Other non-current assets)	\$ 2,536	\$ 1,087
Non-current liabilities (included in Other non-current liabilities)	Non-current liabilities (included in Other non-current liabilities)	\$ (2,550)	\$ (1,087)
Non-current liabilities (included in Other non-current liabilities)	Non-current liabilities (included in Other non-current liabilities)		

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)  
(continued)

Note 12, 13. Share-based Compensation

The Company has three share-based compensation plans: the 2020 Employee Stock Plan, the 2020 Stock Plan for Non-Employee Directors and the MSG Networks Inc. 2010 Employee Stock Plan, in each case as amended from time to time. See Note 14, 12. Share-based Compensation, to the consolidated financial statement statements included in the 2023 Form 10-K, for more detail on these plans.

Share-based compensation expense for the Company's restricted stock units ("RSUs"), performance stock units ("PSUs"), stock options and/or cash-settled stock options appreciation rights ("SARs") are recognized in the condensed consolidated statements of operations as a component of direct operating expenses or selling, general and administrative expenses.

The following table summarizes the Company's share-based compensation expense:

		Three Months Ended			
		September 30,			
		2023	2022		
		Three Months Ended		Three Months Ended	
		December 31,		December 31,	
		2023	2022	2023	2022
Share-based compensation	Share-based compensation				
(a)	(a)	\$ 4,883	\$11,490		
Fair value of awards vested (b)	Fair value of awards vested (b)	\$ 30,153	\$32,132		

(a) Share-based compensation excludes costs that have been capitalized of \$906 \$1,574 and \$910 \$1,802 for the three six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.  
(b) To fulfill required statutory tax withholding obligations for the applicable income and other employment taxes, RSUs and PSUs with an aggregate value of \$13,976 \$459 and \$14,517 \$14,435, and \$225 and \$14,741 were retained by the Company during the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, and 2022, respectively.

As of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, there was \$55,963 \$93,115 of unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested RSUs, PSUs, stock options and PSUs SARs held by the Company's employees. The cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of approximately 2.47 2.55 years.

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)  
(continued)

For the three and six months ended September 30, 2023, weighed-average shares used in the calculation for diluted EPS consisted of 34,911 weighed-average shares for basic EPS and the dilutive effect of 315 shares issuable under share-based compensation plans. For the three months ended September 30, 2022, weighed-average shares used in the calculation for diluted EPS consisted of 34,403 weighed-average shares for basic EPS.

For the three months ended September 30, 2023, weighted-average anti-dilutive shares primarily consisted of approximately 690 December 31, 2023 all restricted stock units of RSUs and stock options and were excluded in the calculation of diluted earnings per share because their effect would have been anti-dilutive. For the three months ended September 30, 2022, all RSUs and stock options were excluded from the anti-dilutive calculation because the Company reported a net loss for the period and, therefore, their impact on reported loss per share would have been antidilutive.

Award Activity

RSUs

During the **three** six months ended **September 30, 2023** **December 31, 2023** and **2022**, **December 31, 2022**, approximately **449 514** and **598 650** RSUs were granted, respectively, and approximately **564 630** and **493 546** RSUs vested, respectively.

#### PSUs

During the **three** six months ended **September 30, 2023** **December 31, 2023** and **2022**, **December 31, 2022**, approximately 404 and 566 PSUs were granted, respectively, and approximately **241 273** and **82 91** PSUs vested, respectively.

#### Stock options

During the six months ended **December 31, 2023**, approximately 3,344 stock options were granted. No stock options were granted during the six months ended **December 31, 2022** and no options vested during the six months ended **December 31, 2023** and **December 31, 2022**.

#### SARs

During the six months ended **December 31, 2023**, approximately 188 SARs were granted, and no SARs vested. During the six months ended **December 31, 2022** no SARs were granted or vested.

### SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO. NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED) (continued)

#### Note **13, 14**. Stockholders' Equity

##### Preferred Stock

The Company is authorized to issue 15,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.01. As of **September 30, 2023** **December 31, 2023** and June 30, 2023, no shares of preferred stock were outstanding.

##### Stock Repurchase Program

On March 31, 2020, the Company's Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of up to \$350,000 of the Company's Class A Common Stock. The program was re-authorized by the Company's Board of Directors on March 29, 2023. Under the authorization, shares of Class A Common Stock may be purchased from time to time in accordance with applicable insider trading and other securities laws and regulations. The timing and amount of purchases will depend on market conditions and other factors. The Company has not engaged in any share repurchase activities under its share repurchase program to date.

##### Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss

The following tables detail the components of accumulated other comprehensive loss:

	Three Months Ended		
	September 30, 2023		
	Pension Plans and Postretirement Plan	Cumulative Translation Adjustments	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss
Balance as of June 30, 2023	\$ (5,138)	\$ 200	\$ (4,938)
<b>Other comprehensive loss:</b>			
Other comprehensive loss before reclassifications	—	(7,919)	(7,919)
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss <sup>(a)</sup>	(241)	—	(241)
Income tax benefit	63	2,052	2,115
Other comprehensive loss, total	(178)	(5,867)	(6,045)
Balance as of September 30, 2023	<u>\$ (5,316)</u>	<u>\$ (5,667)</u>	<u>\$ (10,983)</u>

	Three Months Ended		
	December 31, 2023		
	Pension Plans and Postretirement Plan	Cumulative Translation Adjustments	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss
Balance as of September 30, 2023	\$ (5,316)	\$ (5,667)	\$ (10,983)

<b>Other comprehensive income:</b>			
Other comprehensive income before reclassifications	—	6,199	6,199
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss <sup>(a)</sup>	103	—	103
Income tax expense	(27)	(1,606)	(1,633)
Other comprehensive income, total	76	4,593	4,669
Balance as of December 31, 2023	\$ (5,240)	\$ (1,074)	\$ (6,314)

Three Months Ended December 31, 2022			
	Pension Plans and Postretirement Plan	Cumulative Translation Adjustments	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss
Balance as of September 30, 2022	\$ (39,787)	\$ (21,194)	\$ (60,981)
<b>Other comprehensive income:</b>			
Other comprehensive income before reclassifications	—	14,803	14,803
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss <sup>(a)</sup>	510	—	510
Income tax expense	(176)	(2,719)	(2,895)
Other comprehensive income, total	334	12,084	12,418
Balance as of December 31, 2022	\$ (39,453)	\$ (9,110)	\$ (48,563)

22 28

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)  
(continued)

Three Months Ended September 30, 2022			
	Pension Plans and Postretirement Plan	Cumulative Translation Adjustments	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss
Balance as of June 30, 2022	\$ (40,287)	\$ (8,068)	\$ (48,355)
<b>Other comprehensive income (loss):</b>			
Other comprehensive loss before reclassifications	—	(16,080)	(16,080)
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss <sup>(a)</sup>	510	—	510
Income tax (expense) benefit	(10)	2,954	2,944
Other comprehensive income (loss), total	500	(13,126)	(12,626)
Balance as of September 30, 2022	\$ (39,787)	\$ (21,194)	\$ (60,981)

Six Months Ended December 31, 2023			
	Pension Plans and Postretirement Plan	Cumulative Translation Adjustments	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss
Balance as of June 30, 2023	\$ (5,138)	\$ 200	\$ (4,938)
<b>Other comprehensive loss:</b>			
Other comprehensive loss before reclassifications	—	(1,720)	(1,720)
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss <sup>(a)</sup>	(138)	—	(138)

Income tax benefit	36	446	482
Other comprehensive loss, total	(102)	(1,274)	(1,376)
Balance as of December 31, 2023	<u>\$ (5,240)</u>	<u>\$ (1,074)</u>	<u>\$ (6,314)</u>

	Six Months Ended		
	December 31, 2022		
	Pension Plans and Postretirement Plan	Cumulative Translation Adjustments	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss
Balance as of June 30, 2022	\$ (40,287)	\$ (8,068)	\$ (48,355)
<b>Other comprehensive income (loss):</b>			
Other comprehensive loss before reclassifications	—	(1,277)	(1,277)
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss <sup>(a)</sup>	1,020	—	1,020
Income tax (expense) benefit	(186)	235	49
Other comprehensive income (loss), total	834	(1,042)	(208)
Balance as of December 31, 2022	<u>\$ (39,453)</u>	<u>\$ (9,110)</u>	<u>\$ (48,563)</u>

(a) Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss represent the amortization of net actuarial loss and net unrecognized prior service credit included in net periodic benefit cost, which is reflected under Other income (expense), net in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations (see Note 11, 12. Pension Plans and Other Postretirement Benefit Plans).

#### Note 14, 15. Related Party Transactions

As of September 30, December 31, 2023, certain members of the Dolan family, including certain trusts for the benefit of members of the Dolan family (collectively, the "Dolan Family Group"), for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, collectively beneficially owned 100% of the Company's outstanding Class B Common Stock and approximately 5.6% 5.6% of the Company's outstanding Class A Common Stock (inclusive of options exercisable within 60 days of September 30, December 31, 2023). Such shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock, collectively, represent approximately 72.1% of the aggregate voting power of the Company's outstanding common stock. Members of the Dolan family are also the controlling stockholders of MSG Entertainment, MSG Sports and AMC Networks Inc.

See Note 17. Related Party Transactions, to the consolidated financial statements included in the 2023 Form 10-K, for a description of the Company's related party arrangements. There have been no material changes in such related party arrangements except as described below.

The Company has entered into arrangements with (i) MSG Sports, pursuant to which MSG Sports provides certain sponsorship and other business operations services to the Company in exchange for service fees, (ii) MSGE MSG Entertainment, pursuant to which MSG Entertainment provides certain sponsorship-related account management services to the Company in exchange for service fees, and (iii) MSG Sports and MSG Entertainment, pursuant to which the three companies have agreed to allocate expenses in connection with the use by each company of aircraft owned or leased by MSG Entertainment and MSG Sports, Sports, and (iv) MSG Sports and MSG Entertainment pursuant to which the Company has certain sponsorship rights.

In addition, in connection with the Company's disposition of the MSGE Retained Interest, the Company no longer has "demand" or "piggyback" registration rights with respect to the MSGE Retained Interest. See Note 6. Investments in Nonconsolidated Affiliates, for additional information on the MSGE Retained Interest.

29

#### SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO. NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED) (continued)

The Company has also entered into certain commercial agreements with its equity method investment nonconsolidated affiliates in connection with Sphere. The Company recorded \$5,668 \$2,374 and \$50,670 \$8,042 for the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, respectively, and 2022, \$22,416 and \$73,086 for the three and six months ended December 31, 2022, respectively, of capital expenditures in connection with services provided to the Company under these agreements. As of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 and June 30, 2023, accrued liabilities associated with related parties were \$16,084 \$17,575 and \$13,412, respectively, and are reported under Accounts payable, accrued and other current liabilities in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

From time to time, the Company enters into arrangements with 605, LLC ("605"). Kristin Dolan, a director of the Company and the spouse of James L. Dolan, the Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, founded and was the Chief Executive Officer of 605, an audience measurement and data analytics company in the media and entertainment industries, until February 2023. The Company's Audit Committee approved the entry into one or more agreements with 605 to provide certain data analytics services to the Company for an aggregate amount of up to \$1,000. On September 13, 2023, 605 was sold to iSpot.tv, and James L. Dolan and Kristin A. Dolan now hold a minority interest in iSpot.tv. As a result, from and after September 13, 2023, 605 is no longer considered to be a related party.

23



**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**  
**(continued)**

**Revenues and Operating Expenses**

The following table summarizes the composition and amounts of the transactions with the Company's affiliates. These amounts are reflected in revenues and operating expenses in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations for the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 and 2022:

		Three Months Ended					
		September 30,					
		2023	2022				
		Three Months Ended		Three Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
		December 31,		December 31,		December 31,	
		2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
Revenues	Revenues	\$ 390	\$ —				
Operating expenses (credits):	Operating expenses (credits):						
Media rights fees	Media rights fees	\$ 44,185	42,767				
Media rights fees	Media rights fees						
Cost reimbursement from MSG Sports - MSG Sports Services Agreement	Cost reimbursement from MSG Sports - MSG Sports Services Agreement	—	(9,517)				
Corporate general and administrative expenses, net - MSG Entertainment Transition Services Agreement (a)	Corporate general and administrative expenses, net - MSG Entertainment Transition Services Agreement (a)	30,337	—				
Origination, master control and technical services	Origination, master control and technical services	1,257	1,232				
Other operating expenses, net	Other operating expenses, net	544	(11)				
Total operating expenses, net (b)	Total operating expenses, net (b)	\$ 76,323	\$34,471				
Other operating expenses (credits), net (b)	Other operating expenses (credits), net (b)						
Total operating expenses, net (c)	Total operating expenses, net (c)						

(a) Included in the six months ended, Corporate general and administrative expenses, net - MSG Entertainment Transition Services Agreement (the "MSGE TSA") are \$2,805 related to Restructuring charges for employees who provided services to the Company under the MSGE TSA.

(b) Other operating expenses, net, includes reimbursements to MSG Entertainment Transition Services Agreement for aircraft-related expenses, professional and payroll fees.

(b) (c) Of the total operating expenses, net, \$46,078 \$47,459 and \$44,248 \$93,537 for three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, respectively, and 2022, \$44,859 and \$89,107 for the three and six months ended December 31, 2022, respectively, are included in direct operating expenses in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations, and \$30,245 \$31,560 and \$(9,777) \$61,805 for three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, respectively, and 2022, \$(9,954) and \$(19,731) for the three and six months ended December 31, 2022, respectively, are included as net credits in selling, general, and administrative expenses.

Revenues

Revenues from related parties relate primarily to certain advertising agreements between MSG Networks and MSG Sports.

Note 15, 16. Segment Information

As of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, the Company was comprised of two reportable segments: Sphere and MSG Networks. The Company takes into account whether two or more operating segments can be aggregated together as one reportable segment as well as the type of discrete financial information that is available and regularly reviewed by its Chief Operating Decision Maker.

The Company evaluates segment performance based on several factors, of which the key financial measure is adjusted operating income (loss), a non-GAAP financial measure. We define adjusted operating income (loss) as operating income (loss) excluding:

- (i) depreciation, amortization and impairments of property and equipment, goodwill and intangible assets,
- (ii) amortization for capitalized cloud computing arrangement costs,

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)  
(continued)

- (iii) share-based compensation expense,
- (iv) restructuring charges or credits,
- (v) merger and acquisition-related costs, including merger-related litigation expenses,
- (vi) gains or losses on sales or dispositions of businesses and associated settlements,
- (vii) the impact of purchase accounting adjustments related to business acquisitions, and
- (viii) gains and losses related to the remeasurement of liabilities under the Company's Executive Deferred Compensation Plan (which was established in November 2021).

The Company believes that the exclusion of share-based compensation expense or benefit allows investors to better track the performance of the Company's business without regard to the settlement of an obligation that is not expected to be made in cash. The Company eliminates merger and acquisition-related costs, when applicable, because the Company does not consider such costs to be indicative of the ongoing operating performance of the Company as they result from an event that is of a non-recurring nature, thereby enhancing comparability. In addition, management believes that the exclusion of gains and losses related to the remeasurement of liabilities under the Company's Executive Deferred Compensation Plan provides investors with a clearer picture of the Company's

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)  
(continued)

operating performance given that, in accordance with GAAP, gains and losses related to the remeasurement of liabilities under the Company's Executive Deferred Compensation Plan are recognized in Operating income (loss) whereas gains and losses related to the remeasurement of the assets under the Company's Executive Deferred Compensation Plan, which are equal to and therefore fully offset the gains and losses related to the remeasurement of liabilities, are recognized in Other income (expense), net, which is not reflected in Operating income (loss).

The Company believes adjusted operating income (loss) is an appropriate measure for evaluating the operating performance of its business segments and the Company on a consolidated basis. Adjusted operating income (loss) and similar measures with similar titles are common performance measures used by investors and analysts to analyze the Company's performance. The Company uses revenues and adjusted operating income (loss) measures as the most important indicators of its business performance, and evaluates management's effectiveness with specific reference to these indicators.

Adjusted operating income (loss) should be viewed as a supplement to and not a substitute for operating income (loss), net income (loss), cash flows from operating activities, and other measures of performance and/or liquidity presented in accordance with GAAP. Since adjusted operating income (loss) is not a measure of performance calculated in accordance with GAAP, this measure may not be comparable to similar measures with similar titles used by other companies. The Company has presented the components that reconcile operating income (loss), the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure, to adjusted operating income (loss).

Information as to the operations of the Company's reportable segments is set forth below.

Three Months Ended		
September 30, 2023		
Sphere	MSG Networks	Total

Revenues	\$ 7,779	\$ 110,228	\$ 118,007
Direct operating expenses	(7,805)	(76,694)	(84,499)
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(84,150)	(2,994)	(87,144)
Depreciation and amortization	(12,377)	(1,882)	(14,259)
Other gains, net	1,497	—	1,497
Restructuring charges	(3,391)	—	(3,391)
Operating (loss) income	\$ (98,447)	\$ 28,658	\$ (69,789)
Interest income			4,378
Other income, net			42,196
Loss from operations before income taxes			\$ (23,215)
<b>Reconciliation of operating (loss) income to adjusted operating (loss) income:</b>			
Operating (loss) income	\$ (98,447)	\$ 28,658	\$ (69,789)
Add back:			
Share-based compensation	3,919	964	4,883
Depreciation and amortization	12,377	1,882	14,259
Restructuring charges	3,391	—	3,391
Other gains, net	(1,497)	—	(1,497)
Merger and acquisition related costs, net of insurance recoveries	(2,702)	(6,341)	(9,043)
Amortization for capitalized cloud computing arrangement costs	—	22	22
Remeasurement of deferred compensation plan liabilities	(107)	—	(107)
Adjusted operating (loss) income	\$ (83,066)	\$ 25,185	\$ (57,881)
<b>Other information:</b>			
Capital expenditures	\$ 183,163	\$ 1,408	\$ 184,571

25 31

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)  
(continued)

	Three Months Ended		
	September 30, 2022		
	Sphere	MSG Networks	Total
Revenues	\$ 650	\$ 122,479	\$ 123,129
Direct operating expenses	—	(75,420)	(75,420)
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(77,191)	(17,440)	(94,631)
Depreciation and amortization	(4,515)	(1,618)	(6,133)
Other gains, net	2,000	—	2,000
Operating (loss) income	\$ (79,056)	\$ 28,001	\$ (51,055)
Interest income			3,333
Other expense, net			(415)
Loss from operations before income taxes			\$ (48,137)
<b>Reconciliation of operating (loss) income to adjusted operating (loss) income:</b>			
Operating (loss) income	\$ (79,056)	\$ 28,001	\$ (51,055)
Add back:			
Share-based compensation	9,786	1,704	11,490
Depreciation and amortization	4,515	1,618	6,133
Other gains, net	(2,000)	—	(2,000)
Merger and acquisition related costs	2,749	1,901	4,650
Amortization for capitalized cloud computing arrangement costs	77	44	121
Remeasurement of deferred compensation plan liabilities	(154)	—	(154)

Adjusted operating (loss) income	(64,083)	\$ 33,268	\$ (30,815)
<b>Other information:</b>			
Capital expenditures	\$ 260,239	\$ 1,227	\$ 261,466

Information as to the operations of the Company's reportable segments is set forth below.

	Three Months Ended		
	December 31, 2023		
	Sphere	MSG Networks	Total
Revenues	\$ 167,799	\$ 146,358	\$ 314,157
Direct operating expenses	(67,338)	(92,428)	(159,766)
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(97,804)	(17,716)	(115,520)
Depreciation and amortization	(78,044)	(1,987)	(80,031)
Impairment and other losses, net	(117,235)	—	(117,235)
Restructuring charges	(1,287)	—	(1,287)
Operating (loss) income	\$ (193,909)	\$ 34,227	\$ (159,682)
Interest income			5,926
Interest expense			(25,828)
Other expense, net			(1,130)
Loss from operations before income taxes			\$ (180,714)
<b>Reconciliation of operating (loss) income to adjusted operating income:</b>			
Operating (loss) income	\$ (193,909)	\$ 34,227	\$ (159,682)
Add back:			
Share-based compensation	10,985	931	11,916
Depreciation and amortization	78,044	1,987	80,031
Restructuring charges	1,287	—	1,287
Impairment and other losses, net	117,235	—	117,235
Merger and acquisition related costs, net of insurance recoveries	200	180	380
Amortization for capitalized cloud computing arrangement costs	—	22	22
Remeasurement of deferred compensation plan liabilities	245	—	245
Adjusted operating income	\$ 14,087	\$ 37,347	\$ 51,434
<b>Other information:</b>			
Capital expenditures	\$ 44,298	\$ 3,103	\$ 47,401

**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**  
**(continued)**

	Three Months Ended		
	December 31, 2022		
	Sphere	MSG Networks	Total
Revenues	\$ 643	\$ 158,898	\$ 159,541
Direct operating expenses	—	(90,400)	(90,400)
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(74,759)	(29,656)	(104,415)
Depreciation and amortization	(5,749)	(1,637)	(7,386)
Other gains	1,000	—	1,000
Restructuring charges	(4,087)	(3,988)	(8,075)
Operating (loss) income	\$ (82,952)	\$ 33,217	\$ (49,735)

Interest income			2,669
Other expense, net			(1,355)
Loss from operations before income taxes			\$ (48,421)
<b>Reconciliation of operating (loss) income to adjusted operating (loss) income:</b>			
Operating (loss) income	\$ (82,952)	\$ 33,217	\$ (49,735)
Add back:			
Share-based compensation	13,056	3,299	16,355
Depreciation and amortization	5,749	1,637	7,386
Restructuring charges	4,087	3,988	8,075
Other gains	(1,000)	—	(1,000)
Merger and acquisition related costs	(58)	5,544	5,486
Amortization for capitalized cloud computing arrangement costs	83	44	127
Remeasurement of deferred compensation plan liabilities	154	—	154
Adjusted operating (loss) income	<u>(60,881)</u>	<u>\$ 47,729</u>	<u>\$ (13,152)</u>
<b>Other information:</b>			
Capital expenditures	\$ 277,014	\$ 2,665	\$ 279,679

33

**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**  
**(continued)**

	Six Months Ended		
	December 31, 2023		
	Sphere	MSG Networks	Total
Revenues	\$ 175,578	\$ 256,586	\$ 432,164
Direct operating expenses	(75,143)	(169,122)	(244,265)
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(181,954)	(20,710)	(202,664)
Depreciation and amortization	(90,421)	(3,869)	(94,290)
Impairment and other losses, net	(115,738)	—	(115,738)
Restructuring charges	(4,678)	—	(4,678)
Operating (loss) income	<u>\$ (292,356)</u>	<u>\$ 62,885</u>	<u>\$ (229,471)</u>
Interest income			10,304
Interest expense			(25,828)
Other income, net			41,066
Loss from operations before income taxes			<u>\$ (203,929)</u>
<b>Reconciliation of operating (loss) income to adjusted operating (loss) income:</b>			
Operating (loss) income	\$ (292,356)	\$ 62,885	\$ (229,471)
Add back:			
Share-based compensation	14,904	1,895	16,799
Depreciation and amortization	90,421	3,869	94,290
Restructuring charges	4,678	—	4,678
Impairment and other losses, net	115,738	—	115,738
Merger and acquisition related costs, net of insurance recoveries	(2,502)	(6,161)	(8,663)
Amortization for capitalized cloud computing arrangement costs	—	44	44
Remeasurement of deferred compensation plan liabilities	138	—	138
Adjusted operating (loss) income	<u>\$ (68,979)</u>	<u>\$ 62,532</u>	<u>\$ (6,447)</u>
<b>Other information:</b>			
Capital expenditures	\$ 227,461	\$ 4,511	\$ 231,972

**SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**  
**(continued)**

	Six Months Ended		
	December 31, 2022		
	Sphere	MSG Networks	Total
Revenues	\$ 1,293	\$ 281,377	\$ 282,670
Direct operating expenses	—	(165,820)	(165,820)
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(151,950)	(47,096)	(199,046)
Depreciation and amortization	(10,264)	(3,255)	(13,519)
Other gains	3,000	—	3,000
Restructuring charges	(4,087)	(3,988)	(8,075)
Operating (loss) income	\$ (162,008)	\$ 61,218	\$ (100,790)
Interest income			6,002
Other expense, net			(1,770)
Loss from operations before income taxes			\$ (96,558)
<b>Reconciliation of operating (loss) income to adjusted operating (loss) income:</b>			
Operating (loss) income	\$ (162,008)	\$ 61,218	\$ (100,790)
Add back:			
Share-based compensation	22,842	5,003	27,845
Depreciation and amortization	10,264	3,255	13,519
Restructuring charges	4,087	3,988	8,075
Other gains	(3,000)	—	(3,000)
Merger and acquisition related costs	2,691	7,445	10,136
Amortization for capitalized cloud computing arrangement costs	160	88	248
Adjusted operating (loss) income	\$ (124,964)	\$ 80,997	\$ (43,967)
<b>Other information:</b>			
Capital expenditures	\$ 537,253	\$ 3,892	\$ 541,145

**Concentration of Risk**

Accounts receivable, net in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets as of **September 30, 2023**, **December 31, 2023** and June 30, 2023 include amounts due from the following individual customers, which accounted for the noted percentages of the gross balance:

As of		As of	
December 31, 2023		December 31, 2023	June 30, 2023
	September 30, 2023		June 30, 2023
Customer A			
Customer A			
Customer A	22 %	13 %	23 %
Customer B	21 %	13 %	22 %
Customer C	17 %	10 %	17 %

Revenues in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations for the three and six months ended **September 30, 2023**, **December 31, 2023** and **September 30, 2022**, **December 31, 2022** include amounts from the following individual customers:



		September 30, 2023		June 30, 2023	
				As of	
				As of	
				As of	
		December 31, 2023			
Prepaid expenses	Prepaid expenses	\$	18,812	\$	22,616
Prepaid expenses					
Prepaid expenses					
Note and other receivables					
Note and other receivables					
Note and other receivables	Note and other receivables		28,441		21,453
Inventory	Inventory		2,388		—
Current deferred production costs			11,624		6,524
Inventory					
Inventory					
Current deferred production content costs					
Current deferred production content costs					
Current deferred production content costs					
Other					
Other					
Other	Other		4,990		5,492
Total prepaid expenses and other current assets	Total prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$	66,255	\$	56,085
Total prepaid expenses and other current assets					
Total prepaid expenses and other current assets					

Accounts payable, accrued and other current liabilities consisted of the following:

		As of	
		September 30, 2023	June 30, 2023
		As of	
		As of	
		As of	
		December 31, 2023	
		December 31, 2023	
		December 31, 2023	
Accounts payable			
Accounts payable			
Accounts payable	Accounts payable	\$	19,319
Accrued payroll and employee related liabilities	Accrued payroll and employee related liabilities		42,809
Accrued payroll and employee related liabilities			
Accrued payroll and employee related liabilities			
Cash due to promoters	Cash due to promoters		71,059
			73,611



Capital related accruals		224,788		236,593
Cash due to promoters				
Cash due to promoters				
Capital expenditure accruals				
Capital expenditure accruals				
Capital expenditure accruals				
Accrued legal fees				
Accrued legal fees				
Accrued legal fees	Accrued legal fees	24,679		53,857
Other accrued expenses	Other accrued expenses	45,437		36,437
Other accrued expenses				
Other accrued expenses				
Total accounts payable, accrued and other current liabilities	Total accounts payable, accrued and other current liabilities	\$ 428,091	\$	515,731
Total accounts payable, accrued and other current liabilities				
Total accounts payable, accrued and other current liabilities				

Other income (expense), net includes the following:

		Three Months Ended		Three Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
		December 31,		December 31,		December 31,	
		2023		2022		2023	
		2023		2022		2022	
		Three Months Ended					
Gain on litigation settlement							
		September 30,					
		2023		2022			
Gain on litigation settlement							
Gain on litigation settlement	Gain on litigation settlement	62,647	\$ —				
Realized loss on equity method investments	Realized loss on equity method investments	(19,027)	(2,247)				
Other	Other	(1,424)	1,832				
Total other income (expense), net		\$ 42,196	\$ (415)				
Total other (expense) income, net							

#### Income Taxes

During the **three** **six** months ended **September 30, 2023** **December 31, 2023** and 2022, the Company made income tax payments, net of refunds, of **\$17,868** **\$18,789** and **\$974**, **\$4,075**, respectively.

## Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

All dollar amounts included in the following MD&A are presented in thousands, except as otherwise noted.

This Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations ("MD&A") contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. In this MD&A, there are statements concerning the future operating and future financial performance of Sphere Entertainment Co. and its direct and indirect subsidiaries (collectively, "we," "us," "our," "Sphere Entertainment," or the "Company"), including (i) our plans to refinance MSG Networks' existing debt, (ii) the success of Sphere and The Sphere Experience, <sup>tv</sup> (iii) timing and costs of new venue construction and the development of related content, (iv) our execution of the strategy for and the success of MSG Networks' direct-to-consumer ("DTC") and authenticated streaming product, **MSG+**, (v) the ability to reduce or defer certain discretionary capital projects, and (vi) our plans for possible additional debt financing. Words such as "expects," "anticipates," "believes," "estimates," "may," "will," "should," "could," "potential," "continue," "intends," "plans," and similar words and terms used in the discussion of future operating and future financial performance identify forward-looking statements. Investors are cautioned that such forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance, results or events and involve risks and uncertainties and that actual results or developments may differ materially from the forward-looking statements as a result of various factors. Factors that may cause such differences to occur include, but are not limited to:

- the substantial amount of debt we have incurred, the ability of our subsidiaries to make payments on, or repay or refinance, such debt under their respective credit facilities (including refinancing the MSG Networks debt prior to its maturity in October 2024), **the implications of a default under those credit facilities, our ability to make payments on or refinance our 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes (as defined below)** and our ability to obtain additional financing, to the extent required, on terms favorable to us or at all;
- the popularity of The Sphere Experience, as well as our ability to attract advertisers and marketing partners, and audiences and artists to residencies, concerts and other events at Sphere in Las Vegas;
- the successful development of The Sphere Experience and related original immersive productions **and content** and the investments associated with such development, as well as investment in personnel, content and technology for Sphere;
- our ability to successfully design, construct, finance and operate new Sphere venues, and the investments, costs and timing associated with those efforts, including obtaining financing, the impact of inflation and any construction delays and/or cost overruns;
- our ability to successfully implement cost reductions and reduce or defer certain discretionary capital projects, if necessary;
- the level of our expenses and our operational cash burn rate, including our corporate expenses;
- the demand for MSG Networks programming among cable, satellite, fiber-optic and other platforms that distribute its networks ("Distributors") and the number of subscribers thereto, and our ability to enter into and renew affiliation agreements with Distributors, or to do so on favorable terms, as well as the impact of consolidation among Distributors;
- our ability to successfully execute MSG Networks' strategy for its **direct-to-consumer DTC** and authenticated streaming product, **(MSG+) MSG+**, the success of such offering and our ability to adapt to new content distribution platforms or changes in consumer behavior resulting from emerging technologies;
- the ability of our Distributors to minimize declines in subscriber levels;
- the impact of subscribers selecting Distributors' packages that do not include our networks or distributors that do not carry our networks at all;
- MSG Networks' ability to renew or replace its media rights agreements with professional sports teams and its ability to perform its obligations thereunder;
- the relocation or insolvency of professional sports teams with which we have a media rights agreement;
- general economic conditions, especially in the Las Vegas and New York City metropolitan areas where we have significant business activities;
- the demand for advertising and marketing partnership offerings at Sphere and advertising and viewer ratings for our networks;
- competition, for example, from other venues (including the construction of new competing venues) and other regional sports and entertainment offerings;
- our ability to effectively manage any impacts of future pandemics or public health emergencies, as well as renewed actions taken in response by governmental authorities or certain professional sports leagues, including ensuring compliance with rules and regulations imposed upon our venues, to the extent applicable;
- the effect of any postponements or cancellations of events by third-parties or the Company as a result of future pandemics due to operational challenges and other health and safety concerns;
- the extent to which attendance at Sphere in Las Vegas may be impacted by government actions, health concerns by potential attendees or reduced tourism;
- the security of our MSG Networks program signal and electronic data;
- the on-ice and on-court performance and popularity of the professional sports teams whose games we broadcast on our networks;

- changes in laws, guidelines, bulletins, directives, policies and agreements, and regulations under which we operate;
- any economic, social or political actions, such as boycotts, protests, work stoppages or campaigns by labor organizations, including the unions representing players and officials of the **NBA National Basketball Association (the "NBA")** and **NHL, the National Hockey League (the "NHL")**, artists or employees involved in our productions or other work **stoppage stoppages** that may impact us or our business partners;
- seasonal fluctuations and other variations in our operating results and cash flow from period to period;
- business, reputational and litigation risk if there is a cyber or other security incident resulting in loss, disclosure or misappropriation of stored personal information, disruption of our Sphere or MSG Networks businesses or disclosure of confidential information or other breaches of our information security;
- activities or other developments (such as pandemics, including the COVID-19 pandemic) that discourage or may discourage congregation at prominent places of public assembly, including our venue;
- the level of our capital expenditures and other **investments; investments (and any impairment charges related thereto);**
- the acquisition or disposition of assets or businesses and/or the impact of, and our ability to successfully pursue, acquisitions or other strategic transactions;
- our ability to successfully integrate acquisitions, new venues or new businesses into our operations;
- the operating and financial performance of our strategic acquisitions and investments, including those we do not control;
- our internal control environment and our ability to identify and remedy any future material weaknesses;
- the costs associated with, and the outcome of, litigation and other proceedings to the extent uninsured, including litigation or other claims against companies we invest in or acquire;
- the impact of governmental regulations or laws, changes in these regulations or laws or how those regulations and laws are interpreted, as well as our ability to maintain necessary permits, licenses and easements;
- the impact of sports league rules, regulations and/or agreements and changes thereto;
- financial community perceptions of our business, operations, financial condition and the industries in which we operate;
- the ability of our investees and others to repay loans and advances we have extended to them;
- the performance by our affiliated entities of their obligations under various agreements with us, as well as our performance of our obligations under such agreements and ongoing commercial arrangements;
- the tax-free treatment of the MSGE Distribution (as defined below) and the distribution from **Madison Square Garden Sports Corp. ("MSG Sports Sports")** in 2020;
- our ability to achieve the intended benefits of the MSGE Distribution; and
- the additional factors described under "Risk Factors" **included in Part II of this Form 10-Q and under "Risk Factors"** in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2023 filed on August 22, 2023 (the "2023 Form 10-K").

These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions, including those described in "Risk Factors" **in this Form 10-Q and** in the 2023 Form 10-K. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks emerge from time to time. It is not possible for our management to predict all risks, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the forward-looking events and circumstances discussed in this Form 10-Q may not occur and actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. We cannot guarantee that the future results, levels of activity, performance or events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur. Moreover, except as required by law, neither we nor any other person assumes responsibility for the accuracy and completeness of the forward-looking statements. We undertake no obligation to update publicly any forward-looking statements for any reason after the date of this Form 10-Q to conform these statements to actual results or to changes in our expectations.

## Introduction

This MD&A is provided as a supplement to, and should be read in conjunction with, the Company's unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements **("financial (the "financial statements")**) and accompanying notes thereto included in this **Quarterly Report on** Form 10-Q, as well as the Company's audited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto as of June 30, 2023 and 2022 and for the three years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021 **("Audited (the "Audited Consolidated Annual Financial Statements")**) included in the 2023 Form 10-K, to help provide an understanding of our financial condition, changes in financial condition and results of operations.

## Business Overview

**Sphere Entertainment Co. (the "Company")** **The Company** is a premier live entertainment and media company comprised of two reportable segments, Sphere and MSG Networks. Sphere is a next-generation entertainment medium, and MSG Networks operates two regional sports and entertainment networks, as well as a direct-to-consumer and authenticated streaming product.

**Sphere:** This segment reflects Sphere™, a next-generation entertainment medium powered by cutting-edge technologies that enables enable multi-sensory storytelling at an unparalleled scale. The Company's first Sphere opened in Las Vegas in September 2023. The venue can accommodate up to 20,000 guests and will can host a wide variety of events year-round, including The Sphere Experience™, which features original immersive productions, as well as concerts and residencies from renowned artists, and marquee sporting and corporate events. Supporting this strategy is Sphere Studios™, which is home to a team of creative, production, technology and software experts who provide full in-house creative and production services. The studio campus in Burbank includes a 68,000-square-foot development facility, as well as Big Dome, a 28,000-square-foot, 100-foot high custom dome, with a quarter-sized version of the screen interior display plane at Sphere in Las Vegas, that serves as a specialized screening, production facility, and lab for content at Sphere.

**MSG Networks:** This segment is comprised of the Company's regional sports and entertainment networks, MSG Network and MSG Sportsnet, as well as its direct-to-consumer and authenticated streaming product, MSG+. MSG Networks serves the New York designated market area, as well as other portions of New York, New Jersey, Connecticut and Pennsylvania and features a wide range of sports content, including exclusive live local games and other programming of the New York Knicks (the "Knicks") of the National Basketball Association (the "NBA") and the New York Rangers (the "Rangers"), New York Islanders (the "Islanders"), New Jersey Devils (the "Devils") and Buffalo Sabres (the "Sabres") of the National Hockey League (the "NHL"), as well as significant coverage of the New York Giants (the "Giants") and the Buffalo Bills (the "Bills") of the National Football League (the "NFL").

Unless the context otherwise requires, all references to "Sphere Entertainment" or the "Company" refer collectively to Sphere Entertainment Co., a holding company, and its direct and indirect subsidiaries.

Our MD&A is organized as follows:

**Results of Operations.** This section provides an analysis of our unaudited results of operations for the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 and 2022 on both a (i) consolidated basis and (ii) segment basis.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources.** This section provides a discussion of our financial condition and liquidity, an analysis of our cash flows for the three six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 and 2022, as well as certain contractual obligations and off-balance sheet arrangements.

**Seasonality of Our Business.** This section discusses the seasonal performance of our business.

**Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements and Critical Accounting Policies.** This section discusses accounting pronouncements that have been adopted by the Company, recently issued accounting pronouncements not yet adopted by the Company, as well as the results of the Company's annual impairment testing of goodwill and identifiable indefinite-lived intangible assets performed during the first quarter of Fiscal Year 2024. This section should be read together with our critical accounting policies, which are discussed in the 2023 Form 10-K under "Item 7. Management's Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements and Critical Accounting Policies — Critical Accounting Policies" Estimates and in the notes to the Audited Consolidated Annual Financial Statements of the Company included therein.

## MSG Entertainment Distribution

On April 20, 2023 (the "MSG E Distribution Date"), the Company distributed approximately 67% of the outstanding common stock of Madison Square Garden Entertainment Corp. ("MSG Entertainment", formerly MSGE Spincos, Inc.) to its stockholders (the "MSG E Distribution"), with the Company retaining approximately 33% of the outstanding common stock of MSG Entertainment (in the form of MSG Entertainment Class A common stock) immediately following the MSG E Distribution (the "MSG E Retained Interest"). Following the MSG E Distribution Date, the Company retained the Sphere and MSG Networks businesses and MSG Entertainment now owns the traditional live entertainment business previously owned and operated by the Company through its Entertainment business segment, excluding the Sphere business. In the MSG E Distribution, stockholders of the Company received (a) one share of MSG Entertainment's Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, for every share of the Company's Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share ("Class A Common Stock"), held of record as of the close of business, New York City time, on April 14, 2023 (the "Record Date"), and (b) one share of MSG Entertainment's Class B common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, for every share of the Company's Class B common stock, par value \$0.01 per share ("Class B Common Stock"), held of record as of the close of business, New York City time, on the Record Date. See Note 1. Description of Business and Basis of Presentation, to the Audited Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for more information about the MSG E Distribution.

As of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, following the sales of portions of the MSG E Retained Interest and the repayment of the delayed draw term loan (further discussed below) with MSG Entertainment using a portion of the MSG E Retained Interest, the Company no longer holds any of the outstanding common stock of MSG Entertainment.

As of April 20, 2023, the MSG Entertainment business met the criteria for discontinued operations and was classified as a discontinued operation.

## Tao Group Hospitality Disposition

On May 3, 2023, the Company completed the sale of its 66.9% majority interest in TAO Group Sub-Holdings LLC ("Tao Group Hospitality") to a subsidiary of Mohari Hospitality Limited, a global investment company focused on the luxury lifestyle and hospitality sectors (the "Tao Group Hospitality Disposition"). See Note 3. Discontinued Operations, to the Audited Consolidated Annual Financial Statements, for more information about the Tao Group Hospitality Disposition.

Since March 31, 2023, the Tao Group Hospitality segment met the criteria for discontinued operations and was classified as a discontinued operation.

## Factors Affecting Operating Results

The operating results of our Sphere segment are largely dependent on our ability to attract audiences to The Sphere Experience, and advertisers and marketing partners, as well as guests and artists to residencies, concerts and other events at our venue. The operating results of our MSG Networks segment are largely dependent on the affiliation agreements MSG Networks negotiates with Distributors, the number of subscribers of certain Distributors, the success of our MSG+, MSG Networks' DTC and authenticated streaming product,

and the advertising rates we charge advertisers. Certain of these factors in turn depend on the popularity and/or performance of the professional sports teams whose games we broadcast on our networks.

Our Company's future performance is dependent in part on general economic conditions and the effect of these conditions on our customers. Weak economic conditions may lead to lower demand for our entertainment offerings (including The Sphere Experience) and programming content, which would also negatively affect concession and merchandise sales, and could lead to lower levels of advertising, sponsorship and venue signage. These conditions may also affect the number of immersive productions, concerts, residencies and other events that take place in the future. An economic downturn could adversely affect our business and results of **operations**.

**operations.** The Company continues to explore additional opportunities to expand our presence in the entertainment industry. Any new investment may not initially contribute to operating income, but is intended to contribute to the success of the Company over time. Our results will also be affected by investments in, and the success of, new **original** immersive productions.

## Condensed Consolidated Results of Operations

**Comparison of the Three and Six Months Ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 versus the Three and Six Months Ended September 30, 2022 December 31, 2022**

The tables below set forth, for the periods presented, certain historical financial information.

		Three Months Ended													
		September 30,		Change											
		2023	2022	Amount	Percentage										
		Three Months Ended													
		Three Months Ended													
		Three Months Ended													
		December 31,													
		December 31,													
		December 31,													
								Change							
		2023						2023				2022			
Revenues	Revenues	\$ 118,007	\$123,129	\$ (5,122)	(4) %	Revenues	\$ 314,157	\$ 159,541	\$ 154,616						
Direct operating expenses	Direct operating expenses	(84,499)	(75,420)	(9,079)	12 %	Direct operating expenses	(159,766)	(90,400)	(69,366)						
Selling, general, and administrative expenses	Selling, general, and administrative expenses	(87,144)	(94,631)	7,487	(8) %	Selling, general, and administrative expenses	(115,520)	(104,415)	(11,105)						
Depreciation and amortization	Depreciation and amortization	(14,259)	(6,133)	(8,126)	132 %	Depreciation and amortization	(80,031)	(7,386)	(72,645)						
Other gains, net		1,497	2,000	(503)	(25) %										
Impairment and other (losses) gains, net						Impairment and other (losses) gains, net	(117,235)	1,000	(118,235)						
Restructuring charges	Restructuring charges	(3,391)	—	(3,391)	NM	Restructuring charges	(1,287)	(8,075)	(8,075)	6,788					
Operating loss	Operating loss	(69,789)	(51,055)	(18,734)	37 %	Operating loss	(159,682)	(49,735)	(49,735)	(109,947)					
Interest income	Interest income	4,378	3,333	1,045	31 %	Interest income	5,926	2,669	2,669	3,257					
Other income (expense), net		42,196	(415)	42,611	NM										
Interest expense						Interest expense	(25,828)	—	(25,828)						
Other expense, net						Other expense, net	(1,130)	(1,355)	225						
Loss from operations before income taxes	Loss from operations before income taxes	(23,215)	(48,137)	24,922	52 %	Loss from operations before income taxes	(180,714)	(48,421)	(48,421)	(132,293)					
Income tax benefit	Income tax benefit	90,287	1,834	88,453	NM	Income tax benefit	7,466	21,113	21,113	(13,647)					
Income (loss) from continuing operations		67,072	(46,303)	113,375	NM										
(Loss) income from discontinued operations, net of taxes		(647)	2,260	(2,907)	NM										
Net income (loss)		66,425	(44,043)	110,468	NM										

	Six Months Ended			
	December 31,		Change	
	2023	2022	Amount	Percentage
Revenues	\$ 432,164	\$ 282,670	\$ 149,494	53 %
Direct operating expenses	(244,265)	(165,820)	(78,445)	(47)%
Selling, general, and administrative expenses	(202,664)	(199,046)	(3,618)	(2)%
Depreciation and amortization	(94,290)	(13,519)	(80,771)	NM
Impairment and other (losses) gains, net	(115,738)	3,000	(118,738)	NM
Restructuring charges	(4,678)	(8,075)	3,397	42 %
Operating loss	(229,471)	(100,790)	(128,681)	(128)%
Interest income	10,304	6,002	4,302	72 %
Interest expense	(25,828)	—	(25,828)	NM

Other income (expense), net	41,066	(1,770)	42,836	NM
Loss from operations before income taxes	(203,929)	(96,558)	(107,371)	(111)%
Income tax benefit	97,753	22,947	74,806	NM
Loss from continuing operations	(106,176)	(73,611)	(32,565)	(44)%
(Loss) income from discontinued operations, net of taxes	(647)	100,125	(100,772)	NM
Net (loss) income	(106,823)	26,514	(133,337)	NM
Less: Net loss attributable to nonredeemable noncontrolling interests from discontinued operations	—	(466)	466	NM
Less: Net income attributable to redeemable noncontrolling interests from discontinued operations	—	4,153	(4,153)	NM
Net (loss) income attributable to Sphere Entertainment Co.'s stockholders	<u>\$ (106,823)</u>	<u>\$ 22,827</u>	<u>\$ (129,650)</u>	NM

NM — Absolute percentages greater than 200% and comparisons from positive to negative values or to zero values are considered not meaningful.

The following is a summary of changes in our segments' operating results for the three and six months ended **September 30, 2023** **December 31, 2023**, as compared to the prior year period, which are discussed below under "Business Segment Results."

									Three Months Ended								
									December 31, 2023								
									Selling, general and		Impairment and						
									Direct operating	administrative	Depreciation and	other (losses)	Restructuring				
Changes attributable to									Revenues	expenses	expenses	amortization	gains, net	charges	Operating loss		
Sphere segment									\$ 167,156	\$ (67,338)	\$ (23,045)	\$ (72,295)	\$ (118,235)	\$ 2,800	\$ (110,957)		
MSG Networks segment									(12,540)	(2,028)	11,940	(350)	—	3,988	1,010		
									<u>\$ 154,616</u>	<u>\$ (69,366)</u>	<u>\$ (11,105)</u>	<u>\$ (72,645)</u>	<u>\$ (118,235)</u>	<u>\$ 6,788</u>	<u>\$ (109,947)</u>		
Six Months Ended																	
Three Months Ended																	
Six Months Ended																	
September 30, 2023																	
Six Months Ended																	
December 31, 2023																	
Changes attributable to	Changes attributable to	Revenues	Direct operating expenses	Selling, general and administrative expenses	Depreciation and amortization	Other gains, net	Restructuring charges	Operating loss	Changes attributable to	Revenues	Direct operating expenses	Selling, general and administrative expenses	Depreciation and amortization	Impairment and other (losses) gains, net	Restructuring charges	Operating loss	
Sphere segment	Sphere segment	\$ 7,129	\$ (7,805)	\$ (6,959)	\$ (7,862)	\$ (503)	\$ (3,391)	\$(19,391)									
MSG Networks segment	MSG Networks segment	(12,251)	(1,274)	14,446	(264)	—	—	657									
		<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>									
		<u>\$(5,122)</u>	<u>\$(9,079)</u>	<u>\$ 7,487</u>	<u>\$ (8,126)</u>	<u>\$(503)</u>	<u>\$ (3,391)</u>	<u>\$(18,734)</u>									
		<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>									
		<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>									

#### Depreciation and amortization

For the three and six months ended **September 30, 2023** **December 31, 2023**, depreciation and amortization increased **\$8,126, or 132%, to \$14,259** **\$72,645, and \$80,771, respectively**, as compared to the prior year period primarily due to **an increase in depreciation of assets relating related** to Sphere in Las Vegas that were placed in service during the first quarter of Fiscal Year 2024.

#### Other

#### Impairment and other (losses) gains, net



For the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, the Company recognized impairment and other gains, net, decreased \$503, to \$1,497 losses of \$117,235 and \$115,738, respectively, as compared to other gains of \$1,000 and \$3,000, respectively, in the prior year period. periods. The Company received insurance proceeds current year periods include an impairment charge of \$1,497 and \$2,000 during the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively, related to \$116,541 in connection with the Company's creative studio decision in Burbank, California.

November 2023 to no longer pursue the development of a Sphere in the United Kingdom.

Restructuring charges

For the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, the Company recorded total restructuring charges of \$3,391 \$1,287 and \$4,678, respectively, related to termination benefits provided for certain executives and employees. No amounts were recorded employees, as compared to restructuring charges of \$8,075 in the three and six months ended December 31, 2022, respectively, as a result of the Company's cost reduction program implemented during the comparative prior year period. Fiscal Year 2023.

Interest income

Interest incomefor For the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, interest income increased \$1,045, \$3,257 and \$4,302, respectively, as compared to the prior year period primarily due to higher interest rates and higher average balances in the Company's cash and cash equivalents.equivalent balances.

Interest expense

For the three and six months ended December 31, 2023, interest expense increased \$25,828, as compared to the prior year period primarily due to (i) the Company discontinuing the capitalization of interest expense during the second quarter of Fiscal Year 2024 as assets were placed into service following the opening of the Sphere in Las Vegas and (ii) interest expense on the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2028 (the "3.50% Convertible Senior Notes"), which were issued in December 2023.

Other (expense) income, net

Other income (expense) For the three months ended December 31, 2023, other expense, net

Other decreased \$225 as compared to the prior year period. For the six months ended December 31, 2023 other income (expense), net for the three months ended September 30, 2023 increased \$42,611 \$42,836, as compared to the prior year period, primarily due to a realized gain of \$62,647 related to the settlement of litigation related to the merger between a subsidiary of the Company and MSG Networks Merger litigation, Inc. (the "Networks Merger"), partially offset by a realized loss of \$19,027 related to the sale of a portion of the MSGE Retained Interest. Interest during the first quarter of Fiscal Year 2024.

Income tax benefit

In general, the Company is required to use an estimated annual effective tax rate to measure the tax benefit or expense recognized in an interim period. The estimated annual effective tax rate is revised on a quarterly basis.

Income tax benefit for the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 of \$90,287, \$7,466 and \$97,753, respectively, reflects an effective tax rate of 389%, 4% and 48%, respectively. The effective tax rate exceeds the statutory federal tax rate of 21% primarily due to discrete items including \$64,401 of income tax benefit related to the state tax rate change used to measure the deferred taxes, and income tax benefit of \$15,655 related to the nontaxable gain on the repayment of all amounts outstanding under the delayed draw term loan facility (the "DDTL Facility"), partially offset by an increase in the foreign valuation allowance of \$28,807.

Income tax benefit for the three and six months ended September 30, 2022 December 31, 2022 of \$1,834, \$21,113 and \$22,947, respectively, reflects an effective tax rate of 4%, 44% and 24%, respectively. The effective tax rate is lower than exceeds the statutory federal tax rate of 21% primarily due to nondeductible transaction costs and state and local taxes.

Adjusted operating income (loss) ("AOI")

The following is a reconciliation of operating loss to adjusted operating loss income (loss) (as defined in Note 15, 16. Segment Information to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in the Audited Consolidated Annual Financial Statements) this Form 10-Q) for the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 as compared to the prior year period. periods:

		Three Months Ended							
		September 30,		Change					
		2023	2022	Amount	Percentage				
		Three Months Ended							
		December 31,							
		December 31,							
		December 31,				Change			
		2023				2023		2022	
Operating	Operating								
loss	loss	\$ (69,789)	\$(51,055)	\$(18,734)	(37) %	loss	\$ (159,682)	\$ (49,735)	\$ (109,947)
Share-based compensation									
Share-based compensation									



Share-based compensation	Share-based compensation	4,883	11,490	(6,607)	(58) %	11,916	16,355	16,355	(4,439)	(4,439)
Depreciation and amortization	Depreciation and amortization	14,259	6,133	8,126	132 %	80,031	7,386	7,386	72,645	72,645
Restructuring charges	Restructuring charges	3,391	—	3,391	NM					
Other gains, net		(1,497)	(2,000)	503	25 %					
Restructuring charges						1,287		8,075		(6,788)
Impairment and other losses (gains), net						117,235		(1,000)		118,235
Merger and acquisition related costs, net of insurance recoveries	Merger and acquisition related costs, net of insurance recoveries	(9,043)	4,650	(13,693)	NM	380	5,486	5,486	(5,106)	(5,106)
Amortization for capitalized cloud computing arrangement costs	Amortization for capitalized cloud computing arrangement costs	22	121	(99)	(82) %	22	127	127	(105)	(105)
Remeasurement of deferred compensation plan liabilities	Remeasurement of deferred compensation plan liabilities	(107)	(154)	47	NM					
Adjusted operating loss		<u>\$ (57,881)</u>	<u>\$ (30,815)</u>	<u>\$ (27,066)</u>	<u>(88) %</u>					
Remeasurement of deferred compensation plan liabilities						245		154		91
Adjusted operating income (loss)		<u>\$ 51,434</u>	<u>\$ (13,152)</u>	<u>\$ 64,586</u>						
Six Months Ended										
						December 31,		Change		
						2023	2022	Amount	Percentage	
Operating loss		\$ (229,471)	\$ (100,790)	\$ (128,681)	(128) %					
Share-based compensation		16,799	27,845	(11,046)	(40) %					
Depreciation and amortization		94,290	13,519	80,771	NM					
Restructuring charges		4,678	8,075	(3,397)	(42) %					
Impairment and other losses (gains), net		115,738	(3,000)	118,738	NM					
Merger and acquisition related costs, net of insurance recoveries		(8,663)	10,136	(18,799)	NM					
Amortization for capitalized cloud computing arrangement costs		44	248	(204)	(82) %					
Remeasurement of deferred compensation plan liabilities		138	—	138	NM					
Adjusted operating loss		<u>\$ (6,447)</u>	<u>\$ (43,967)</u>	<u>\$ 37,520</u>	<u>85 %</u>					

NM — Absolute percentages greater than 200% and comparisons from positive to negative values or to zero values are considered not meaningful.

Adjusted operating **loss income (loss)** for the three months ended **September 30, December 31, 2023** increased **\$27,066 \$64,586 to \$57,881. \$51,434. Adjusted operating loss for the six months ended December 31, 2023 decreased \$37,520 to \$6,447.** The changes in adjusted operating **loss income (loss)** were attributable to the following:

		Three Months Ended	
Changes attributable to		September 30, 2023	
Sphere segment		\$	(18,983)
MSG Networks segment			(8,083)
		\$	(27,066)

		Three Months Ended	Six Months Ended
		December 31, 2023	December 31, 2023
Sphere segment		\$ 74,968	\$ 55,985
MSG Networks segment		(10,382)	(18,465)
		\$ 64,586	\$ 37,520

## Business Segment Results

### Sphere

The tables below set forth, for the periods presented, certain historical financial information and a reconciliation of operating loss to adjusted operating **loss income (loss)** for the Company's Sphere segment.

		Three Months Ended									
		September 30,		Change							
		2023	2022	Amount	Percentage						
		Three Months Ended									
		Three Months Ended									
		Three Months Ended									
		December 31,									
		December 31,									
		December 31,				Change					
		2023		2022		2023		2022		2022	
Revenues	Revenues	\$ 7,779	\$ 650	\$ 7,129	NM	Revenues	\$ 167,799	\$ 643	\$ 167,156		
Direct operating expenses	Direct operating expenses	(7,805)	—	(7,805)	NM	Direct operating expenses	(67,338)	—	(67,338)	(67,338)	(67,338)
Selling, general, and administrative expenses	Selling, general, and administrative expenses	(84,150)	(77,191)	(6,959)	9 %	Selling, general, and administrative expenses	(97,804)	(74,759)	(74,759)	(23,045)	(23,045)
Depreciation and amortization	Depreciation and amortization	(12,377)	(4,515)	(7,862)	174 %	Depreciation and amortization	(78,044)	(5,749)	(5,749)	(72,295)	(72,295)
Other gains, net		1,497	2,000	(503)	25 %						
Impairment and other (losses) gains, net						Impairment and other (losses) gains, net	(117,235)	1,000	(118,235)	(118,235)	(118,235)
Restructuring charges	Restructuring charges	(3,391)	—	(3,391)	NM	Restructuring charges	(1,287)	(4,087)	(4,087)	2,800	2,800
Operating loss	Operating loss	\$ (98,447)	\$ (79,056)	\$ (19,391)	(25) %						
Reconciliation to adjusted operating loss:											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											
Operating loss											

Reconciliation to adjusted operating income (loss):													
Share-based compensation													
Share-based compensation													
Share-based compensation	Share-based compensation	3,919	9,786	(5,867)	(60) %		10,985	13,056	13,056	(2,071)	(2,071)		
Depreciation and amortization	Depreciation and amortization	12,377	4,515	7,862	174 %	Depreciation and amortization	78,044	5,749	5,749	72,295		72,295	
Restructuring charges	Restructuring charges	3,391	—	3,391	NM								
Other gains, net		(1,497)	(2,000)	503	25 %								
Restructuring charges													
Restructuring charges						1,287 4,087 (2,800)							
Impairment and other losses (gains), net						Impairment and other losses (gains), net							
						117,235 (1,000) 118,235							
Merger and acquisition related costs, net of insurance recoveries	Merger and acquisition related costs, net of insurance recoveries	(2,702)	2,749	(5,451)	(198) %	Merger and acquisition related costs, net of insurance recoveries	200	(58)	(58)	258			
Amortization for capitalized cloud computing arrangement costs	Amortization for capitalized cloud computing arrangement costs	—	77	(77)	(100) %	Amortization for capitalized cloud computing arrangement costs	—	83	83	(83)			
Remeasurement of deferred compensation plan liabilities	Remeasurement of deferred compensation plan liabilities	(107)	(154)	47	NM								
Adjusted operating loss		\$ (83,066)	\$ (64,083)	\$ (18,983)	(30) %								
Remeasurement of deferred compensation plan liabilities													
Remeasurement of deferred compensation plan liabilities						245 154 91							
Adjusted operating income (loss)						Adjusted operating income (loss)							
						\$ 14,087 \$ (60,881) \$ 74,968							
						Six Months Ended							
						December 31,				Change			
						2023		2022		Amount		Percentage	
Revenues						\$ 175,578		\$ 1,293		\$ 174,285		NM	
Direct operating expenses						(75,143)		—		(75,143)		NM	
Selling, general, and administrative expenses						(181,954)		(151,950)		(30,004)		(20)%	
Depreciation and amortization						(90,421)		(10,264)		(80,157)		NM	
Impairment and other (losses) gains, net						(115,738)		3,000		(118,738)		NM	
Restructuring charges						(4,678)		(4,087)		(591)		(14)%	
Operating loss						\$ (292,356)		\$ (162,008)		\$ (130,348)		(80)%	
Reconciliation to adjusted operating loss:													

Share-based compensation	14,904	22,842	(7,938)	(35)%
Depreciation and amortization	90,421	10,264	80,157	NM
Restructuring charges	4,678	4,087	591	14 %
Impairment and other losses (gains), net	115,738	(3,000)	118,738	NM
Merger and acquisition related costs, net of insurance recoveries	(2,502)	2,691	(5,193)	NM
Amortization for capitalized cloud computing arrangement costs	—	160	(160)	NM
Remeasurement of deferred compensation plan liabilities	138	—	138	NM
Adjusted operating loss	<u>\$ (68,979)</u>	<u>\$ (124,964)</u>	<u>\$ 55,985</u>	<u>45 %</u>

NM — Absolute percentages greater than 200% and comparisons from positive to negative values or to zero values are considered not meaningful.

## Revenues

Revenues for For the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, revenues increased \$7,129, \$167,156 and \$174,285, respectively, as compared to the prior year period. The changes in revenues were attributable to the following:

		Three Months Ended	
		Three Months Ended	Six Months Ended
		December 31, 2023	December 31, 2023
Increase in revenues for The Sphere Experience		\$ 92,870	\$ 93,271
Increase in event-related revenues		55,227	59,316
Increase in revenues from sponsorship, signage, Exosphere advertising, and suite license fee revenues		17,522	20,082
Other net increases		1,537	1,616
		<u>\$167,156</u>	<u>\$174,285</u>

For the three and six months ended December 31, 2023, the increase in revenues for The Sphere Experience was due to the October 6, 2023 debut of The Sphere Experience featuring *Postcard From Earth*, with 191 performances taking place during the period.

		September 30, 2023
Increase in event-related revenues	\$	4,059
Increase in revenues from sponsorship, signage, Exosphere advertising, and suite license fee revenues		2,560
Other net increases		510
	<u>\$</u>	<u>7,129</u>

For the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, the increase in event-related revenues was primarily due to revenues from concerts of \$4,059, which reflects the opening of and, to a lesser extent, revenues from one marquee sporting event held at Sphere in Las Vegas on September 29, 2023. Vegas.

For the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, the increase in revenues from sponsorship, signage, Exosphere advertising and suite license fees fee revenues primarily reflects advertising campaigns on the venue's Exosphere, which began in September 2023.

2023, and, to a lesser extent, suite license fee revenues, which reflects the opening of Sphere in Las Vegas on September 29, 2023.

#### Direct operating expenses

Direct For the three and six months ended December 31, 2023, direct operating expenses for the three months ended September 30, 2023 increased by \$7,805, \$67,338 and \$75,143, respectively, as compared to the prior year period. The changes in direct operating expenses were attributable to the following:

	Three Months Ended	
	Three Months Ended December 31, 2023	Six Months Ended December 31, 2023
Increase in direct operating expenses for The Sphere Experience	\$27,600	\$29,715
Increase in event-related direct operating expenses	20,387	22,424
Increase in venue operating expenses	14,979	17,877
Increase in expenses from sponsorship, signage, Exosphere advertising, and suite license fees	1,645	2,186
Other net increases	2,727	2,941
	<u>\$67,338</u>	<u>\$75,143</u>

For the three and six months ended December 31, 2023, the increase in direct operating expenses for The Sphere Experience reflects expenses associated with 191 performances of The Sphere Experience featuring *Postcard From Earth* during the current year periods.

	September 30, 2023	
Increase in venue operating expenses	\$	2,826
Increase in event-related direct operating expenses		2,169
Increase in direct operating expenses for The Sphere Experience		2,114
Increase in expenses from sponsorship, signage, Exosphere advertising, and suite license fees		541
Other net increases		155
	<u>\$</u>	<u>7,805</u>

For the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, the increase in event-related direct operating expenses was primarily due to expenses from concerts and, to a lesser extent, expenses from one marquee sporting event held at Sphere in Las Vegas.

For the three and six months ended December 31, 2023, the increase in venue operating expenses reflects the opening of Sphere in Las Vegas on September 29, 2023.

For the three and six months ended September 30, 2023, the increase in event-related direct operating expenses was due to expenses from concerts of \$2,169, which reflects the opening of Sphere in Las Vegas on September 29, 2023.

For the three months ended September 30, 2023, the increase in direct operating expenses for The Sphere Experience was due to advertising expenses ahead of the October 6, 2023 debut of The Sphere Experience featuring Postcard From Earth.

For the three months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, the increase in direct operating expenses from sponsorship, signage, Exosphere advertising, and suite license fees revenue fee revenues primarily reflects expenses related to advertising campaigns on the venue's Exosphere, which began in September 2023.

#### Selling, general, and administrative expenses

For the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, selling, general, and administrative expenses increased \$6,959, or 9% to \$84,150 \$23,045 and \$30,004, respectively, as compared to the prior year period. periods. The increase was primarily due to the impact of the Company's transition services agreement with MSG Entertainment, higher employee compensation and related benefits and other cost increases. The overall increase was partially offset by the absence of certain corporate expenses that were included in the results for the first quarter of Fiscal Year 2023, three and six months ended December 31, 2022. While the Company did not incur these corporate costs after the MSGE Distribution Date (April 20, 2023) and does not expect to incur these corporate costs in future periods, they did not meet the criteria for inclusion in discontinued operations for all periods prior to the MSGE Distribution Date.

#### Depreciation and amortization

For the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, depreciation and amortization increased \$7,862, or 174%, to \$12,377 \$72,295, and \$80,157, respectively, as compared to the prior year period primarily due to an increase in depreciation of assets relating to Sphere in Las Vegas that were placed in service during the first quarter of Fiscal Year 2024.

#### Other impairment and other (losses) gains, net

For the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, other gains, net, decreased \$503, to \$1,497 the Company recognized a loss of \$117,235 and \$115,738, respectively, as compared to a gain of \$1,000 and \$3,000, respectively, in the prior year period. periods. The Company received insurance proceeds current year periods include an impairment loss of \$1,497 and \$2,000 during the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively, related to \$116,541 in connection with the Company's creative studio decision in Burbank, California, November 2023 to no longer pursue the development of a Sphere in the United Kingdom.

#### Restructuring charges

For the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, the Company recorded total recognized restructuring charges of \$3,391 \$1,287 and \$4,678, respectively, related to termination benefits provided for certain executives and employees. No amounts were recorded employees, as compared to restructuring charges of \$4,087 in the three and six months ended December 31, 2022, respectively, as a result of the Company's cost reduction program implemented during the comparative prior year period. Fiscal Year 2023.

#### Operating loss

Operating loss for For the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 was \$98,447 December 31, 2023, operating loss increased \$110,957 and \$130,348, respectively, as compared to \$79,056 in the prior year period, an increase of \$19,391. The increase in operating loss was primarily due to an increase in impairment and other (losses) gains, net, depreciation and amortization, direct operating expenses and, to a lesser extent, selling, general and administrative expenses, and restructuring charges, partially offset by the increase in revenues.

#### Adjusted operating income (loss)

Adjusted For the three and six months ended December 31, 2023, adjusted operating income for the three months increased \$74,968 and adjusted operating loss for the three six months ended September 30, 2023 increased \$18,983 to \$83,066 improved \$55,985, respectively, both as compared to the prior year period. The increase in adjusted operating loss was period, primarily due to an increase in revenues, partially offset by an increase in direct operating expenses and selling, general and administrative expenses (excluding share-based compensation expense and merger and acquisition related costs) and direct operating expenses, partially offset by the increase in revenues.

#### **MSG Networks**

The tables below set forth, for the periods presented, certain historical financial information and a reconciliation of operating income to adjusted operating income for the Company's MSG Networks segment.

		Three Months Ended											
		September 30,		Change									
		2023	2022	Amount	Percentage								
Three Months Ended													
December 31,													
December 31,													
December 31,													
2023													
		2023	2022	Amount	Percentage	2023	2022	Amount	Percentage	2023	2022	Amount	Percentage
Revenues	Revenues	\$ 110,228	\$122,479	\$ (12,251)	(10) %	Revenues	\$146,358	\$ 158,898	\$ (12,540)	(8) %			

Direct operating expenses	Direct operating expenses	(76,694)	(75,420)	(1,274)	2 %	Direct operating expenses	(92,428)	(90,400)	(90,400)	(2,028)	(2,028)	(2)	(2)%
Selling, general, and administrative expenses	Selling, general, and administrative expenses	(2,994)	(17,440)	14,446	(83) %	Selling, general, and administrative expenses	(17,716)	(29,656)	(29,656)	11,940	11,940	40	40 %
Depreciation and amortization	Depreciation and amortization	(1,882)	(1,618)	(264)	16 %	Depreciation and amortization	(1,987)	(1,637)	(1,637)	(350)	(350)	(21)	(21)%
Restructuring charges													
Restructuring charges													
Restructuring charges						— (3,988) 3,988 NM							
Operating income	Operating income	\$ 28,658	\$ 28,001	\$ 657	2 %	Operating income	\$ 34,227	\$ 33,217	\$ 1,010	3	3	3 %	
Reconciliation to adjusted operating income:													
Share-based compensation	Share-based compensation	964	1,704	(740)	(43) %								
Share-based compensation													
Share-based compensation						931 3,299 (2,368) (72) %							
Depreciation and amortization	Depreciation and amortization	1,882	1,618	264	16 %	Depreciation and amortization	1,987	1,637	1,637	350	350	21	21 %
Restructuring charges													
Restructuring charges													
Restructuring charges						— 3,988 (3,988) NM							
Merger and acquisition related costs, net of insurance recoveries	Merger and acquisition related costs, net of insurance recoveries	(6,341)	1,901	(8,242)	NM	Merger and acquisition related costs, net of insurance recoveries	180	5,544	5,544	(5,364)	(5,364)	(97)	(97)%
Amortization for capitalized cloud computing arrangement costs	Amortization for capitalized cloud computing arrangement costs	22	44	(22)	50 %	Amortization for capitalized cloud computing arrangement costs	22	44	44	(22)	(22)	50	50 %
Adjusted operating income	Adjusted operating income	\$ 25,185	\$ 33,268	\$ (8,083)	(24) %								
Adjusted operating income													
Adjusted operating income						\$ 37,347 \$ 47,729 \$ (10,382) (22) %							
						Six Months Ended							
						December 31,							
						Change							
						2023 2022 Amount Percentage							
Revenues						\$ 256,586 \$ 281,377 \$ (24,791) (9)%							
Direct operating expenses						(169,122) (165,820) (3,302) (2)%							
Selling, general, and administrative expenses						(20,710) (47,096) 26,386 56 %							
Depreciation and amortization						(3,869) (3,255) (614) (19)%							
Restructuring charges						— (3,988) 3,988 NM							
Operating income						\$ 62,885 \$ 61,218 \$ 1,667 3 %							

Reconciliation to adjusted operating income:				
Share-based compensation	1,895	5,003	(3,108)	(62)%
Depreciation and amortization	3,869	3,255	614	19 %
Restructuring charges	—	3,988	(3,988)	NM
Merger and acquisition related costs, net of insurance recoveries	(6,161)	7,445	(13,606)	NM
Amortization for capitalized cloud computing arrangement costs	44	88	(44)	50 %
Adjusted operating income	<u>\$ 62,532</u>	<u>\$ 80,997</u>	<u>\$ (18,465)</u>	<u>(23)%</u>

NM — Absolute percentages greater than 200% and comparisons from positive to negative values or to zero values are considered not meaningful.

#### Revenues

Revenues for For the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, revenues decreased \$12,251 \$12,540 and \$24,791, respectively, as compared to the prior year period. The changes in revenues were attributable to the following:

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2023
Decrease in affiliation fee revenue	\$ (11,746)
Decrease in advertising revenue	(375)
Other net decreases	(130)
	<u>\$ (12,251)</u>

	Three Months Ended December 31, 2023	Six Months Ended December 31, 2023
Decrease in distribution revenue	\$ (13,349)	\$ (24,921)
Increase in advertising revenue	403	28
Other net increases	406	102
	<u>\$ (12,540)</u>	<u>\$ (24,791)</u>

In June 2023, MSG Networks introduced MSG+, a DTC and authenticated streaming product, which allows subscribers to access MSG Network and MSG Sportsnet as well as on demand content across various devices. MSG+ is available on a free, authenticated basis to subscribers of participating Distributors (including all of MSG Networks' major Distributors), as well as for purchase by viewers on a DTC basis through monthly and annual subscriptions, as well as single game purchases.

As a result, distribution revenue as presented above includes both affiliation fee revenue earned from Distributors for the right to carry the Company's networks as well as revenue earned from subscriptions and single game purchases on MSG+; advertising revenue as presented above includes the impact of MSG+ advertising revenue; and total subscribers as discussed below includes both subscribers of Distributors as well as monthly and annual subscribers of MSG+.

For the three months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, affiliation fee distribution revenue decreased \$11,746, \$13,349, primarily due to a decrease in total subscribers of approximately 11.5%, and the absence of a favorable affiliate adjustment of approximately \$2,300 recorded in the prior year quarter, partially offset by the impact of higher affiliation rates in the current year quarter.

For the six months ended December 31, 2023, distribution revenue decreased \$24,921, primarily due to a decrease in total subscribers of approximately 11.5% and the absence of a favorable affiliate adjustment of approximately \$2,300 recorded in the prior year period, partially offset by the impact of higher affiliation rates in the current year period.

#### Direct operating expenses

Direct For the three and six months ended December 31, 2023 direct operating expenses for the three months ended September 30, 2023 increased by \$1,274, \$2,028 and \$3,302, respectively, as compared to the prior year period. The changes in direct operating expenses were attributable to the following:

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2023
Increase in rights fees expense	\$ 1,547
Change in other programming and production costs	(273)
	<u>\$ 1,274</u>

	Three Months Ended December 31, 2023	Six Months Ended December 31, 2023
Increase in other programming and production content costs	\$ 1,541	\$ 1,268
Increase in rights fees expense	487	2,034
	<u>\$ 2,028</u>	<u>\$ 3,302</u>



For the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, other programming and production content costs increased \$1,541 and \$1,268, respectively, primarily due to the impact of MSG+ in the current year periods, partially offset by other net cost decreases.

For the three and six months ended December 31, 2023, right fees expense increased \$1,547 \$487 and \$2,034, respectively. The increase for the three months ended December 31, 2023 was primarily due to the impact of annual contractual rate increases, increases, substantially offset by reductions resulting from fewer NBA and NHL games made available to MSG Networks for exclusive broadcast. The increase for the six months ended December 31, 2023 was primarily due to the impact of annual contractual rate increases, partially offset by reductions resulting from fewer NBA and NHL games made available to MSG Networks for exclusive broadcast.

#### Selling, general, and administrative expenses

For the three months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, selling, general and administrative expenses of \$2,994 \$17,716 decreased \$14,446 \$11,940 as compared to the prior year period, primarily due to (i) lower professional fees of \$8,050 \$5,513, mainly reflecting a decrease in litigation-related expenses associated with the Networks Merger, (ii) lower employee compensation and related benefits of \$2,885, and (iii) other cost decreases.

For the six months ended December 31, 2023, selling, general and administrative expenses of \$20,710 decreased \$26,386 as compared to the prior year period, primarily due to (i) lower professional fees of \$13,939, inclusive of litigation-related insurance recoveries associated with the Networks Merger in the current year period, and (ii) lower employee compensation and related benefits of \$3,739. \$6,625.

#### Operating income

For the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, operating income of \$28,658 increased \$657, or 2%, \$1,010 and \$1,667, respectively, as compared to the prior year period, primarily due to the decrease in selling, general and administrative expenses, and the absence of restructuring charges recorded in the prior year period, partially offset by the decrease in revenues and to a lesser extent, the increase in direct operating expenses.

#### Adjusted operating income

For the three and six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, adjusted operating income of \$25,185 decreased \$8,083, or 24%, \$10,382 and \$18,465, respectively, as compared to the prior year period, primarily due to the decrease in revenues and, to a lesser extent, the increase in direct operating expenses, partially offset by the decrease in selling, general and administrative expenses (excluding merger and acquisition related costs, net of insurance recoveries) recoveries, and share-based compensation expense).

### Liquidity and Capital Resources

#### Sources and Uses of Liquidity

As of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, the Company's unrestricted cash and cash equivalents balance inclusive of approximately \$123,100 in advance cash proceeds primarily related to ticket sales, was \$433,507, \$614,549, as compared to \$131,965 \$433,507 as of June 30, 2023 September 30, 2023. Included in unrestricted cash and cash equivalents as of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 was \$113,950 (1) \$120,930 in advance cash proceeds primarily from ticket sales, a majority of which the Company expects to pay to artists and promoters, and (2) \$82,687 of cash and cash equivalents at MSG Networks, which is not available for distribution to the Company in order to maintain compliance with the covenants under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities (as defined below). As of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, the Company's restricted cash balance was \$18,235, \$13,278, as compared to \$297,149 \$18,235 as of June 30, 2023 September 30, 2023. In addition, as of December 31, 2023, the Company had \$391,903 of accounts payable, accrued and other current liabilities, including \$164,247 of capital expenditure accruals primarily related to Sphere construction (a significant portion of which included \$275,000 required is in dispute and which the Company does not expect to be held in an account pledged as collateral for the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility until its release upon the Liquidity Covenant Reduction Date (as defined below), which occurred on August 8, 2023 pay).

The principal balance of the Company's total debt outstanding as of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 was \$1,207,250, \$1,424,750, including \$932,250 \$891,000 of debt under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities. The Facilities which is classified as short-term on the condensed consolidated balance under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities was reduced to \$911,625 on October 2, 2023 upon MSG Networks' completion of its required quarterly amortization payment. sheets.

Our primary sources of liquidity are cash and cash equivalents and cash flows from the operations of our businesses. The Company's uses of cash over the next 12 months beyond the issuance date of the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements included in this Form 10-Q are expected to be substantial and include working capital-related items (including funding our operations), capital spending (including the creation of additional original content for Sphere), required debt service payments, and payments we expect to be made in connection with the refinancing of our indebtedness, and investments and related loans and advances that we may fund from time to time. We may also use cash to repurchase our common stock. The remaining net proceeds from the issuance of our 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes in December 2023 are to be used for general corporate purposes, including Sphere-related growth initiatives. Our decisions as to the use of our available liquidity will be based upon the ongoing review of the funding needs of our businesses, the optimal allocation of cash resources, and the timing of cash flow generation. To the extent that we desire to access alternative sources of funding through the capital and credit markets, market conditions could adversely impact our ability to do so at that time.

Our ability to have sufficient liquidity to fund our operations and refinance the MSG Networks Credit Facilities is dependent on the ability of Sphere in Las Vegas to generate significant positive cash flow during Fiscal Year 2024. Although we anticipate that Sphere in Las Vegas will generate substantial revenue and adjusted operating income on an annual basis over time, there can be no assurance that guests, artists, promoters, advertisers and marketing partners will continue to embrace this new platform. Original immersive productions, such as *Postcard From Earth*, have not been previously pursued on the scale of Sphere, which increases the uncertainty of our operating expectations. To the extent that our efforts do not result in viable shows, or to the extent that any such productions do not achieve expected levels of popularity among audiences, we may not generate the cash flows from operations necessary to fund our operations. To the extent we do not realize expected cash flows from operations from Sphere in Las Vegas, we would have to take several actions to improve our financial flexibility and preserve liquidity, including significant reductions in both labor and non-labor expenses as well as reductions and/or deferrals in capital spending. Therefore, while we currently believe we will have sufficient liquidity from cash and cash equivalents and cash flows from operations (including expected cash flows from operations from Sphere in Las Vegas) to fund our operations and, service our credit facilities, which includes the Company's expectation that MSG Networks will pay down \$102,125 in at a minimum, make required quarterly amortization payments of \$61,875 on the MSG Networks Credit Facilities, as described below, no assurance can be provided that our liquidity will be sufficient in the event any of the preceding uncertainties facing Sphere in Las Vegas are realized over the next 12 months. months beyond the

issuance date of the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements included in this Form 10-Q. The Company also anticipates MSG Networks will pay a portion of its term loan upon refinancing of the MSG Networks Credit Facilities prior to its maturity in October 2024. See the risk factor entitled “

*We Have Substantial Indebtedness and Are Highly Leveraged, Which Could Adversely Affect Our Business*” in “Part II — Item 1A. Risk Factors” included in this Form 10-Q.

As disclosed in Note 10.11. Credit Facilities and Convertible Notes, all of the outstanding borrowings under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities are guaranteed by the MSGN Guarantors (as defined under Note 10.11. Credit Facilities and Convertible Notes) and secured by the MSGN Collateral (as defined under Note 10.11. Credit Facilities and Convertible Notes). Sphere Entertainment Co., Sphere Entertainment Group, LLC (“Sphere Entertainment Group”) and the subsidiaries of Sphere Entertainment Group LLC (collectively, the “Non-Credit Parties”) are not legally obligated to fund the outstanding borrowings under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities, nor are the assets of the Non-Credit Parties pledged as security under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities. Over Prior to maturity of the next 12 months, MSG Networks Credit Facilities in October 2024, MSG Networks expects to make \$102,125 \$61,875 in required quarterly amortization payments on the MSG Networks Credit Facilities. The remaining outstanding borrowings under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities of \$829,125 are scheduled to mature in October 2024, which is within one year beyond of the issuance date of the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. However, MSG Networks will be unable to generate sufficient operating cash flows over prior to the next 12 months maturity to settle the remaining outstanding borrowings under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities when they

become due. Therefore, management plans to refinance the MSG Networks Credit Facilities prior to maturity. Management has had discussions with certain of its lenders with respect to the refinancing of the MSG Networks Credit Facilities, which refinancing would include extending the maturity date and could also include amending certain terms, such as amortization, interest rates, covenants and financial ratios. While MSG Networks has historically been able to refinance its indebtedness, management can provide no assurance that MSG Networks will be able to refinance the MSG Networks Credit Facilities, or that such refinancing will be secured on terms that are acceptable to MSG Networks. In the event MSG Networks is unable to refinance the amount scheduled to mature under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities or secure alternative sources of funding through the capital and credit markets on acceptable terms, the lenders would retain their right to could exercise all of their remedies under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities, which would include, but not be limited to, declaring an event of default and foreclosing on the MSGN Collateral. See the risk factor entitled “Although We Expect to Refinance the MSGN Credit Facilities Prior to Their Maturity in October 2024, There Can Be No Assurances That We Will Be Successful; If We Do Not Refinance the MSGN Credit Facilities, the Outstanding Debt Thereunder Could Be Accelerated and the Lenders Could Foreclose Upon the MSG Networks Business” in “Part II — Item 1A. Risk Factors” included in this Form 10-Q. In the event of an exercise of post-default rights and remedies, the Company believes the lenders would have no further remedies or recourse against the Non-Credit Parties pursuant to the terms of the MSG Networks Credit Facilities. While this condition raises substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern, for the reasons stated in this paragraph, we have concluded this condition has been effectively alleviated and the Company will be able to continue as a going concern for at least one year beyond the issuance date of the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

See Note 10.11. Credit Facilities and Convertible Notes, to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, for a discussion of the MSG Networks Credit Facilities, and the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility, Facility and the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes.

For additional information regarding the Company’s capital expenditures, including those related to Sphere in Las Vegas, see Note 18. Segment Information, to the Company’s Audited Consolidated Annual Financial Statements.

On March 31, 2020, the Company’s Board of Directors authorized a share repurchase program to repurchase up to \$350,000 of the Company’s Class A Common Stock. The program was re-authorized by the Company’s Board of Directors on March 29, 2023. Under the authorization, shares of Class A Common Stock may be purchased from time to time in open market transactions, in accordance with applicable insider trading and other securities laws and regulations. The timing and amount of purchases will depend on market conditions and other factors. No shares have been repurchased under the share repurchase program to date.

## Spheres

The Company opened Sphere in Las Vegas in September 2023. See “Part I — Item 1. Our Business — Sphere” in the 2023 Form 10-K. The venue has a number of revenue streams, including The Sphere Experience (which includes original immersive productions), advertising and marketing partnerships, and concert residencies, corporate and marquee sporting events, each of which the Company expects to become significant over time. As a result, over time, we anticipate that Sphere in Las Vegas will generate substantial revenue and adjusted operating income on an annual basis, basis over time.

In February 2018, we announced the purchase of land in Stratford, London, which we expect will expected would become home to a future Sphere. The Company submitted planning applications to the local planning authority in March 2019 and that process, which requires various stages 2019. On November 21, 2023, the Company announced it no longer plans to allocate resources towards the development of review a Sphere in the United Kingdom. The Company has taken an impairment loss of \$116,541 in connection with the Company’s decision to be completed and approvals to be granted, is ongoing. Therefore, we do not have no longer pursue the development of a definitive timeline at this time. Sphere in the United Kingdom.

We will continue to explore additional domestic and international markets where we believe Sphere venues can be successful. The Company’s intention for any future venues is to utilize several options, such as joint ventures, equity partners, a managed venue model and non-recourse debt financing.

## Financing Agreements

See Note 10.11. Credit Facilities and Convertible Notes, to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in “— Item 1. Financial Statements” of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, for discussions of the Company’s debt obligations and various financing agreements.

## MSG Networks Senior Secured Credit Facility/Facilities

MSGN Holdings, L.P.L.P. (“MSGN L.P.”), MSGN Eden, LLC, an indirect subsidiary of the Company and the general partner of MSGN L.P., Regional MSGN Holdings LLC, an indirect subsidiary of the Company and the limited partner of MSGN L.P. (collectively with MSGN Eden, LLC, the “MSGN Holdings Entities”), and certain subsidiaries of MSGN L.P. have senior secured credit facilities pursuant to a credit agreement (as amended and restated on October 11, 2019, the “MSGN Credit Agreement”) consisting of: (i) an

initial \$1,100,000 term loan facility (the "MSGN Term Loan Facility") and (ii) a \$250,000 revolving credit facility (the "MSGN Revolving Credit Facility" and, together with the MSGN Term Loan Facility, the "MSG Networks Credit Facilities"), each with a term of five years. Up to \$35,000 of the MSGN Revolving Credit Facility is available for the issuance of letters of credit. As of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, there were no borrowings or letters of credit issued and outstanding under the MSGN Revolving Credit Facility.

The MSGN Term Loan Facility amortizes quarterly in accordance with its terms beginning March 31, 2020 through September 30, 2024 with a final maturity date of October 11, 2024. MSGN L.P. is required to make mandatory prepayments in certain circumstances, including without limitation from the net cash proceeds of certain sales of assets (including MSGN Collateral) or casualty insurance and/or condemnation recoveries (subject to certain reinvestment, repair or replacement rights) and the incurrence of certain indebtedness, subject to certain exceptions.

The MSGN Credit Agreement generally requires the MSGN Holdings Entities and MSGN L.P. and its restricted subsidiaries on a consolidated basis to comply with a maximum total leverage ratio of 5.50:1.00, subject, at the option of MSGN L.P. to an upward adjustment to 6.00:1.00 during the continuance of certain events. As of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, the total leverage ratio coverage ratio was 5.27: 5.29:1.00. In addition, the MSGN Credit Agreement requires a minimum interest coverage ratio of 2.00:1.00 for the MSGN Holdings Entities and MSGN L.P. and its restricted subsidiaries on a consolidated basis. As of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, the interest coverage ratio was 2.50: 2.47:1.00. As of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, the MSGN Holdings Entities and MSGN L.P. and its restricted subsidiaries on a consolidated basis were in compliance with the covenants.

#### LV Sphere Term Loan Facility

On December 22, 2022, MSG Las Vegas, LLC ("MSG LV"), an indirect, wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, entered into a credit agreement with JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent and the lenders party thereto, providing for a five-year, \$275,000 senior secured term loan facility (the "LV Sphere Term Loan Facility"). All obligations under the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility are guaranteed by Sphere Entertainment Group, LLC ("Sphere Entertainment Group"), Group.

The LV Sphere Term Loan Facility will mature on December 22, 2027. The principal obligations under the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility are due at the maturity of the facility, with no amortization payments prior to maturity. Under certain circumstances, MSG LV is required to make mandatory prepayments on the loan, including prepayments in an amount equal to the net cash proceeds of casualty insurance and/or condemnation recoveries (subject to certain reinvestment, repair or replacement rights), subject to certain exceptions.

The LV Sphere Term Loan Facility and related guaranty by Sphere Entertainment Group include financial covenants requiring MSG LV to maintain a specified minimum debt service coverage ratio and requiring Sphere Entertainment Group to maintain a specified minimum liquidity level. The debt service coverage ratio covenant begins began testing in the fiscal quarter ending ended December 31, 2023 on a historical basis and beginning with the first fiscal quarter occurring after the date on which the first ticketed performance or event open to the general public occurs at Sphere in Las Vegas, is also tested on a prospective basis. Both the historical and prospective debt service coverage ratios are set required to be at least 1.35:1. 1:00. In addition, among other conditions, MSG LV is not permitted to make distributions to Sphere Entertainment Group unless the historical and prospective debt service coverage ratios are at least 1.50:1. Following the Liquidity Covenant Reduction Date (as defined below), the 1:00. The minimum liquidity level for Sphere Entertainment Group is set at \$50,000, with \$25,000 required to be held in cash or cash equivalents. Prior to the Liquidity Covenant Reduction Date, the minimum liquidity level for Sphere Entertainment Group was set at \$100,000 with \$75,000 required to be held in cash or cash equivalents which amounts (in addition to certain cash proceeds from the sale of the MSGE Retained Interest) were required to be held in an account pledged as collateral for the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility until its release upon the Liquidity Covenant Reduction Date. The Liquidity Covenant Reduction Date occurred on August 8, 2023, once Sphere in Las Vegas was substantially completed and certain of its systems were ready to be used in live, immersive events (the "Liquidity Covenant Reduction Date"). The minimum liquidity level was tested on the closing date and is tested as of the last day of each fiscal quarter thereafter based on Sphere Entertainment Group's unencumbered liquidity, consisting of cash and cash equivalents and available lines of credit, as of such date. Following

#### 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes

On December 8, 2023, the completion Company completed a private unregistered offering (the "Offering") of \$258,750 in aggregate principal amount of its 3.50% convertible senior notes due 2028 (the "3.50% Convertible Senior Notes"), which amount includes the full exercise of the MSGE Distribution, initial purchasers' option to purchase additional 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes.

The Company used approximately \$14,309 of the MSGE Retained Interest was pledged net proceeds from the Offering to secure fund the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility cost of entering into the capped call transactions described below, with the remaining net proceeds from the Offering designated for general corporate purposes, including capital for Sphere-related growth initiatives.

On December 8, 2023, the Company entered into an Indenture (the "Indenture"), dated as of December 8, 2023, with U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), relating to the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes. The 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes constitute a senior general unsecured obligation of the Company.

The 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 3.50% per year, payable semi-annually in arrears on June 1 and was released December 1 of each year, beginning on June 1, 2024. The 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes will mature on December 1, 2028, unless earlier redeemed, repurchased or converted.

Subject to the terms of the Indenture, the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes may be converted at an initial conversion rate of 28.1591 shares of Class A Common Stock per \$1,000 principal amount of 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$35.51 per share of Class A Common Stock). Upon conversion of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes, the Company will pay or deliver, as collateral the case may be, cash, shares of Class A Common Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Class A Common Stock, at the Company's election, in accordance with the Indenture. Holders of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes may convert their 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes at their option at any time on or after September 1, 2028 until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date. Holders of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes will also have the right to convert the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes prior to September 1, 2028, but only upon the Liquidity Covenant Reduction Date, occurrence of specified events described in the Indenture. The conversion rate is subject to anti-dilution adjustments if certain events occur.

Prior to December 6, 2026, the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes will not be redeemable. On or after December 6, 2026, the Company may redeem for cash all or part of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes (subject to certain exceptions), at its option, if the last reported sale price of the Class A Common Stock has been at least 130% of the conversion price then in effect for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during any period of 30 consecutive trading days (including the last trading day of such period) ending on, and including, the trading day immediately preceding the date on which the Company provides notice of redemption at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the redemption date. No sinking fund is provided for the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes.

If certain corporate events occur or the Company delivers a notice of redemption prior to the maturity date of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes, and a holder elects to convert its 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes in connection with such corporate event or notice of redemption, as the case may be, the Company will, under certain circumstances, increase the conversion rate for the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes so surrendered for conversion by a number of additional shares of Class A Common Stock in accordance with the Indenture. No adjustment to the conversion rate will be made if the price paid or deemed to be paid per share of Class A Common Stock in such corporate event or redemption, as the case may be, is either less than \$28.41 per share or exceeds \$280.00 per share.

If a specified "Fundamental Change" (as defined in the Indenture) occurs prior to the maturity date of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes, under certain circumstances each holder may require the Company to repurchase all or part of its 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the repurchase date.

Under the Indenture, the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes may be accelerated upon the occurrence of certain events of default. In the case of an event of default with respect to the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes arising from specified events of bankruptcy or insolvency of the Company, 100% of the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest on the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes will automatically become due and payable. If any other event of default with respect to the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes under the Indenture occurs or is continuing, the Trustee or holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding 3.50% Senior Notes may declare the principal amount of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes to be immediately due and payable.

On December 5, 2023, in connection with the pricing of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes, and on December 6, 2023, in connection with the exercise in full by the initial purchasers of their option to purchase additional 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes, the Company entered into capped call transactions with certain of the initial purchasers of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes or their respective affiliates and other financial institutions, pursuant to capped call confirmations. The capped call transactions are expected generally to reduce the potential dilution to the Class A Common Stock upon any conversion of the Notes and/or offset any cash payments the Company is required to make in excess of the principal amount of converted 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes, as the case may be, with such reduction and/or offset subject to a cap based on a cap price initially equal to approximately \$42.62 per share (which represents a premium of approximately 50% over the last reported sale price of the Class A Common Stock of \$28.41 per share on the New York Stock Exchange on December 5, 2023), and is subject to certain adjustments under the terms of the capped call transactions.

#### Letters of Credit

The Company uses letters of credit to support its business operations. As of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, there were no borrowings or letters of credit issued and outstanding under the MSGN Revolving Credit Facility. The Company has letters of credit relating to operating leases which are supported by cash and cash equivalents that are classified as restricted.

#### Contractual Obligations

As of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, the Company did not have any material changes in its non-cancelable contractual obligations (other than activities in the ordinary course of business). See Note 9, 10. Commitments and Contingencies, to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in "— Item 1. Financial Statements" of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, for further details on the timing and amount of payments under various media rights agreements.

#### Cash Flow Discussion

As of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash totaled \$451,742, \$627,827, as compared to \$429,114 as of June 30, 2023. The following table summarizes the Company's cash flow activities for the three six months ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 and 2022:

Six Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
December 31,		December 31,	
2023		2022	
Three Months Ended			
September 30,			
2023		2022	
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities			
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities			
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (94,641)	\$ (81,183)	
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities			
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	66,498	(285,218)	

Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities		50,854	(20,023)
Net cash provided by financing activities			
Effect of exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	Effect of exchange rates on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	(83)	(693)
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	\$ 22,628	\$(387,117)

#### Operating Activities

Net cash **used in (used in) provided by** operating activities for the **three six** months ended **September 30, 2023** months ended **December 31, 2023** increased by **\$13,458 to \$94,641 \$103,203** as compared to the prior year period, primarily due to **a net income reflecting a significant non-cash deferred income tax benefit of \$91,585, loss in the current year period driven by higher direct operating expenses** as compared to **a deferred net income tax expense of \$1,012** in the corresponding prior year period, as well as changes in working capital assets and liabilities, which included fewer collections from customers and related parties, and a larger amount of payments to related parties, as compared to the corresponding prior year period. These were offset primarily by **a net income an increase in cash collections related to deferred revenue of \$66,425, \$67,438 in the current year period**, as compared to a **net loss decrease of \$44,043 \$17,295** in the corresponding prior year period.

#### Investing Activities

Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities for the **three six** months ended **September 30, 2023** months ended **December 31, 2023** increased by **\$351,716 to \$66,498 \$576,882** as compared to the prior year period, primarily due to **the proceeds from the sale of MSGE Retained Interest, as well as** a decrease in capital expenditures for Sphere in Las Vegas **when compared to after the corresponding prior year period.** assets were placed into service during the first quarter of Fiscal Year 2024, as well as the **proceeds from the sale of MSGE Retained Interest.**

#### Financing Activities

Net cash provided by **(used in)** financing activities for the **three six** months ended **September 30, 2023** months ended **December 31, 2023** increased by **\$70,877 to \$50,854 \$16,798** as compared to the prior year period primarily due to proceeds of **\$251,634 from the issuance of 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2028, and \$65,000 from the DDTL Facility, as compared to proceeds of \$275,000 from the issuance of the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility in the corresponding prior period, and the absence of partially offset by principal repayments of long term debt of \$41,250** in the current year period.

#### Seasonality of Our Business

Our MSG Networks segment generally earns a higher share of its annual revenues in the second and third quarters of its fiscal year as a result of MSG Networks' advertising revenue being largely derived from the sale of inventory in its live NBA and NHL professional sports programming.

#### Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements and Critical Accounting Estimates

##### Recently Issued and Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

See Note 2. Accounting Policies, to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in "— Item 1. Financial Statements" of this **Quarterly Report on** Form 10-Q, for discussion of recently issued accounting pronouncements.

##### Critical Accounting Estimates

There have been no material changes to the Company's critical accounting policies other than the one noted in "— Item 1. Financial Statements" of this **Quarterly Report on** Form **10-Q . 10-Q.** The following discussion has been included to provide the results of our annual impairment testing of goodwill and identifiable indefinite-lived intangible assets performed during the first quarter of Fiscal Year 2024.

##### Impairment of Goodwill



Goodwill is tested annually for impairment as of August 31<sup>st</sup> and at any time upon the occurrence of certain events or substantive changes in circumstances. The Company performs its goodwill impairment test at the reporting unit level. As of **September 30, 2023** **December 31, 2023**, the Company had two reportable segments and two reporting units, Sphere and MSG Networks, consistent with the way management makes decisions and allocates resources to the business.

The goodwill balance reported on the Company's condensed consolidated balance **sheet** **sheets** as of **September 30, 2023** **December 31, 2023** by reporting unit was as follows:

	As of As of September 30, December 31, 2023
Sphere	\$ 32,299
MSG Networks	424,508
Total Goodwill	\$ 456,807

The Company has the option to perform a qualitative assessment to determine if an impairment is more likely than not to have occurred. If the Company can support the conclusion that it is not more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, the Company would not need to perform a quantitative impairment test for that reporting unit. If the Company cannot support such a conclusion or the Company does not elect to perform the qualitative assessment, a quantitative goodwill impairment test is used to identify potential impairment by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount, including goodwill. The estimates of the fair value of the Company's reporting units are primarily determined using discounted cash flows, comparable market transactions or other acceptable valuation techniques, including the cost approach. These valuations are based on estimates and assumptions including projected future cash flows, discount rates, cost-based assumptions, determination of appropriate market comparables and the determination of whether a premium or discount should be applied to comparables. Significant judgments inherent in a discounted cash flow analysis include the selection of the appropriate discount rate, the estimate of the amount and timing of projected future cash flows and identification of appropriate continuing growth rate assumptions. The discount rates used in the analysis are intended to reflect the risk inherent in the projected future cash flows. The amount of an impairment loss is measured as the amount by which a reporting unit's carrying value exceeds its fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill.

The Company elected to perform the qualitative assessment of impairment for all of the Company's reporting units for the Fiscal Year 2024 annual impairment test. These assessments considered qualitative factors such as:

- macroeconomic conditions;
- industry and market considerations;
- cost factors;
- overall financial performance of the reporting units;
- other relevant company-specific factors such as changes in management, strategy or customers; and
- relevant reporting unit specific events such as changes in the carrying amount of net assets.

During the first quarter of Fiscal Year 2024, the Company performed its most recent annual impairment tests of goodwill and determined that there were no impairments of goodwill identified for any of its reporting units as of the impairment test date.

Based on the impairment test, the Company's MSG Networks reporting unit had a sufficient safety margin, representing the excess of the estimated fair value of the reporting unit, derived from the most recent quantitative assessment, less its carrying value (including goodwill allocated to the reporting unit). The Company believes that if the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds its carrying value by greater than 10%, a sufficient safety margin has been realized.

For the Sphere reporting unit, the goodwill balance was determined based upon a relative fair value allocation between Sphere and MSG Entertainment at the time of the MSGE Distribution. Due to the proximity of the annual goodwill impairment test to the MSGE

Distribution and the related relative fair value allocation, the Company primarily considered qualitative factors, as noted above, in determining that the Sphere reporting unit goodwill was not impaired.

### Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

There were no material changes to the disclosures regarding market risks in connection with our pension and postretirement plans. See Item 7A, "Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk," of the 2023 Form 10-K.

#### Potential Interest Rate Risk Exposure

The Company, through its subsidiaries, MSG Networks and MSG LV, is subject to potential interest rate risk exposure related to borrowings incurred under their respective credit facilities. Changes in interest rates may increase interest expense payments with respect to any borrowings incurred under these credit facilities. The effect of a hypothetical 200 basis point increase in floating interest rate prevailing as of **September 30, 2023** **December 31, 2023** and continuing for a full year would increase the Company's interest payments on the outstanding amounts under the credit facilities by **\$24,145** **\$23,320**.

#### Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Exposure

We are exposed to market risk resulting from foreign currency fluctuations, primarily to the British pound sterling through our net investment position initiated with our acquisition of land in **Stratford**, London in the second quarter of fiscal year 2018, **for which we expected would become home to a future Sphere development** and through cash and invested funds which **will we expected would be deployed in the construction of our London venue, venue prior to the Company's decision in November 2023 to no longer pursue the development of a Sphere in the United Kingdom**. We may evaluate and decide, to the extent reasonable and practical, to reduce the translation risk of foreign currency fluctuations by entering into foreign currency forward exchange contracts with financial institutions. If we were to enter into such hedging transactions, the market risk resulting from foreign currency fluctuations is unlikely to be entirely eliminated. We do not plan to enter into derivative financial instrument transactions for foreign currency speculative purposes. During the past 12 months ended **September 30, 2023** **December 31, 2023**, the GBP/USD exchange rate ranged from **1.0975** **1.1834** to 1.3137 as compared to GBP/USD exchange rate of

1.2206 1.2734 on September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, a fluctuation range of approximately 7.63% 3.16%. As of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, a uniform hypothetical 9.42% 5.39% fluctuation in the GBP/USD exchange rate would have resulted in a change of approximately \$19,700 \$1,900 in the Company's net asset value.

#### Item 4. Controls and Procedures

Our management, with the participation of our Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and our Senior Executive Vice President, Controller Chief Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer (functioning as our principal financial officer), Treasurer, evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). Based on that evaluation, our Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and our Senior Executive Vice President, Controller Chief Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer (functioning as our principal financial officer) Treasurer concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023.

#### Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act during the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

## PART II—OTHER INFORMATION

#### Item 1. Legal Proceedings

Fifteen complaints were filed in connection with the merger between a subsidiary of the Company and MSG Networks Inc. (the "Networks Merger") by purported stockholders of the Company and MSG Networks Inc.

Nine of these complaints involved allegations of materially incomplete and misleading information set forth in the joint proxy statement/prospectus filed by the Company and MSG Networks Inc. in connection with the Networks Merger. As a result of supplemental disclosures made by the Company and MSG Networks Inc. on July 1, 2021, all of the disclosure actions were voluntarily dismissed with prejudice prior to or shortly following the consummation of the Networks Merger.

Six complaints involved allegations of fiduciary breaches in connection with the negotiation and approval of the Networks Merger and were consolidated into two remaining litigations.

On September 10, 2021, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (the "Court") entered an order consolidating two derivative complaints filed by purported Company stockholders. The consolidated action is captioned: *In re Madison Square Garden Entertainment Corp. Stockholders Litigation*, C.A. No. 2021-0468-KSJM (the "MSG Entertainment Litigation"). The consolidated plaintiffs filed their Verified Consolidated Derivative Complaint on October 11, 2021. The complaint, which named the Company as only a nominal defendant, retained all of the derivative claims and alleged that the members of the board of directors and controlling stockholders violated their fiduciary duties in the course of negotiating and approving the Networks Merger. Plaintiffs sought, among other relief, an award of damages to the Company including interest, and plaintiffs' attorneys' fees. Pursuant to the indemnity rights in its bylaws and Delaware law, the Company advanced the costs incurred by defendants in this action, and defendants asserted indemnification rights in respect of any adverse judgment or settlement of the action.

On March 14, 2023, the parties to the MSG Entertainment Litigation reached an agreement in principle to settle the MSG Entertainment Litigation, without admitting liability, on the terms and conditions set forth in a binding term sheet, which was incorporated into a long-form settlement agreement (the "MSG Settlement Agreement") that was filed with the Court on April 20, 2023. The MSG Settlement Agreement provided for, among other things, the final dismissal of the MSG Entertainment Litigation in exchange for a settlement payment to the Company of approximately \$85 million, subject to customary reduction for attorneys' fees and expenses, in an amount to be determined by the Court. The settlement's amount was fully funded by the other defendants' insurers. The MSG Settlement Agreement was approved by the Court on August 14, 2023, which constituted the final judgment in the action. A realized gain of approximately \$62.6 million was recognized in Other income (expense), net on the condensed combined statement consolidated statements of operations in connection with the settlement payment to the Company.

On September 27, 2021, the Court entered an order consolidating four complaints filed by purported former stockholders of MSG Networks Inc. The consolidated action is captioned: *In re MSG Networks Inc. Stockholder Class Action Litigation*, C.A. No. 2021-0575-KSJM (the "MSG Networks Litigation"). The consolidated plaintiffs filed their Verified Consolidated Stockholder Class Action Complaint on October 29, 2021. The complaint asserted claims on behalf of a putative class of former MSG Networks Inc. stockholders against each member of the board of directors of MSG Networks Inc. and the controlling stockholders prior to the Networks Merger. Plaintiffs alleged that the MSG Networks Inc. board of directors and controlling stockholders breached their fiduciary duties in negotiating and approving the Networks Merger. The Company was not named as a defendant but was subpoenaed to produce documents and testimony related to the Networks Merger. Plaintiffs sought, among other relief, monetary damages for the putative class and plaintiffs' attorneys' fees. Pursuant to the indemnity rights in its bylaws and Delaware law, the Company advanced the costs incurred by defendants in this action, and defendants asserted indemnification rights in respect of any adverse judgment or settlement of the action.

On April 6, 2023, the parties to the MSG Networks Litigation reached an agreement in principle to settle the MSG Networks Litigation, without admitting liability, on the terms and conditions set forth in a binding term sheet, which was incorporated into a long-form settlement agreement (the "MSGN Settlement Agreement") that was filed with the Court on May 18, 2023. The MSGN Settlement Agreement provided for, among other things, the final dismissal of the MSG Networks Litigation in exchange for a settlement payment to the plaintiffs and the class of approximately \$48.5 million, of which approximately \$28 million has been paid as of December 31, 2023 September 30, 2023, with approximately \$20.5 million accrued for in Accounts payable, accrued and other current liabilities. The MSGN Settlement Agreement was approved by the Court on August 14, 2023, which constituted the final judgment in the action. MSG Networks has a dispute with its insurers over whether and to what extent there is insurance coverage for the settlement. Unless MSG Networks Inc. and the insurers settle that insurance dispute, it is expected to be resolved in a pending Delaware insurance coverage action. In the interim, and subject to final resolution of the parties' insurance coverage dispute, certain of MSG Networks' insurers agreed to advance approximately \$20.5 million to fund the settlement and related class notice costs. The MSGN Settlement Agreement was approved by the Court on August 14, 2023, which constituted the final judgment in the action.

The Company is a defendant in various other lawsuits. Although the outcome of these other lawsuits cannot be predicted with certainty (including the extent of available insurance, if any), management does not believe that resolution of these other lawsuits will have a material adverse effect on the Company.

#### Item 1A. Risk Factors

*In addition to the other information set forth below, you should carefully consider the factors discussed under the heading "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in this Form 10-Q and our 2023 Form 10-K and other filings we may make from time to time with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). Any of these risks could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition, which could cause you to lose all or part of your investment. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we deem immaterial also may affect our business and operations. As such, you should not consider this list to be a complete statement of all potential risks and uncertainties.*

#### **Risks Related to Our Sphere Business**

***The Success of Our Sphere Business Depends on the Popularity of The Sphere Experience, as Well as Our Ability to Attract Advertisers and Marketing Partners, and Audiences and Artists to Concerts, Residencies and Other Events at Sphere in Las Vegas. If The Sphere Experience Does Not Appeal to Customers or We Are Unable to Attract Advertisers and Marketing Partners, There Will be a Material Negative Effect on Our Business and Results of Operations.***

The financial results of our Sphere business are largely dependent on the popularity of The Sphere Experience, which features original immersive productions that can run multiple times per day, year-round and are designed to utilize the full breadth of the venue's next-generation technologies. The Sphere Experience employs novel and transformative technologies for which there is no established basis of comparison, and there is an inherent risk that we may be unable to achieve the level of success appropriate for the significant investment involved. Fan and consumer tastes also change frequently and it is a challenge to anticipate what will be successful at any point in time. Should the popularity of The Sphere Experience not meet our expectations, our revenues from ticket sales, and concession and merchandise sales would be adversely affected, and we might not be able to replace the lost revenue with revenues from other sources. As a result of any of the foregoing, we may not be able to generate sufficient revenues to cover our costs, which could adversely impact our business and results of operations, the price of our Class A Common Stock and the value of our 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes.

Currently, our Sphere business only has access to one original immersive production, *Postcard from Earth*. The risk of reliance on The Sphere Experience described above is exacerbated by the lack of availability of alternative content. If The Sphere Experience is not successful in continuing to attract guests, we may not have sufficient capital to develop additional original immersive productions. In that event, Sphere in Las Vegas may need to either rely on increased advertising and marketing revenues and the success of much more frequent third-party live entertainment offerings to generate enough capital to develop additional original immersive productions and/or partner with third parties to develop and finance such productions.

Additionally, our Sphere business is also dependent on our ability to attract advertisers and marketing partners to our signage, digital advertising and partnership offerings. Advertising revenues depend on a number of factors, such as the reach and popularity of our venue (including risks around consumer reactions to advertisers and marketing partners), the health of the economy in the markets our businesses serve and in the nation as a whole, general economic trends in the advertising industry and competition with respect to such offerings. Should the popularity of our advertising assets not meet our expectations, our revenues would be adversely affected, and we might not be able to replace the lost revenue with revenues from other sources, which could adversely impact our business and results of operations and the price of our Class A Common Stock and the value of our 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes.

The success of our Sphere business also depends upon our ability to offer live entertainment that is popular with guests. While the Company believes that these next-generation venues will enable new experiences and innovative opportunities to engage with audiences, there can be no assurance that guests, artists, promoters, advertisers and marketing partners will continue to embrace this new platform. We contract with promoters and others to provide performers and events at Sphere and Sphere grounds. Although our concert performances have been popular with guests, there can be no assurances that future performances will achieve similar popularity. There may be a limited number of popular artists, groups or events that are willing to invest in and to take advantage of the immersive experiences and next generation technologies (which cannot be re-used in venues other than Sphere) or that can attract audiences to Sphere, and our business would suffer to the extent that we are unable to attract such artists, groups and events willing to perform at our venue.

***The Difficulty with Estimating the Costs of our Initial Sphere in Las Vegas or the Complexities of the Planning Process Create Risks with Respect to our Sphere Initiative, Which May Not Be Successful Unless We Can Develop Additional Venues.***

The Company's venue strategy is to create, build and operate new music and entertainment-focused venues—called Sphere—that use cutting-edge technologies to create the next generation of immersive experiences. There is no assurance that the Sphere initiative will be successful.

We completed construction of our first Sphere in Las Vegas in September 2023. The costs to build Sphere were substantial. While it is always difficult to provide a definitive construction cost estimate for large-scale construction projects, it was particularly challenging for one as unique as Sphere. In May 2019, the Company's preliminary cost estimate for Sphere in Las Vegas was approximately \$1.2 billion. This estimate was based only upon schematic designs for purposes of developing the Company's budget and financial projections. The cost estimate for Sphere was subsequently increased numerous times during the course of the project and the final construction cost for Sphere in Las Vegas meaningfully exceeded the initial estimate. See Note 8 Property and Equipment, Net and Note 9 Leases to the consolidated financial statements included in the 2023 Form 10-K.

In February 2018, we announced the purchase of land in Stratford, London, which we expected would become home to a future Sphere. On November 21, 2023, we announced that we were formally notified by the Mayor of London that our planning application for a Sphere venue in Stratford, London was not approved. In light of this decision, we no longer plan to allocate resources towards the development of a Sphere in the United Kingdom. In connection with this decision, we recorded an impairment charge of \$116.5 million in the quarter ended December 31, 2023.

We continue to explore domestic and international markets where these next-generation venues are expected to be successful. The design of future Spheres will be flexible to accommodate a wide range of sizes and capacities—from large-scale to smaller and more intimate—based on the needs of any individual market. While the Company has self-funded the construction of Sphere in Las Vegas, the Company's intention for future venues is to utilize several options, such as joint ventures, equity partners, a managed venue model and non-recourse debt financing. In connection with the construction of future Sphere venues, the Company may need to obtain additional capital beyond what is available from cash-on-hand and cash flows from operations. There is no assurance that we would be able to obtain financing for any costs relating to any future venues on terms favorable to us or at all.

The difficulty with estimating the costs of our initial Sphere in Las Vegas or the complexities of the planning process create risks with respect to our Sphere initiative, which may not be successful unless we can develop additional venues.

***Sphere Uses Cutting-Edge Technologies and Requires Significant Capital Investment by the Company. There Can Be No Assurance That Sphere Will Continue to Be Successful.***



Sphere employs novel and transformative technologies and new applications of existing technologies. Although the application of these technologies at Sphere have been successful to-date, there can be no assurance that Sphere will achieve the operational and artistic goals the Company is seeking over the long-term. Any failure to do so could have a material negative effect on our business and results of operations.

While the Company believes that these next-generation venues will enable new experiences and innovative opportunities to engage with audiences, there can be no assurance that guests, artists, promoters, advertisers and marketing partners will continue to embrace this new platform. The substantial cost of building Sphere in Las Vegas, as well as the potential costs and/or financing needs with respect to future Spheres, may constrain the Company's ability to undertake other initiatives during these multi-year construction periods. Given our strategy of using original immersive productions across multiple venues, our Sphere initiative may not be successful unless we can develop additional venues.

***Our Sphere Business Strategy Includes the Development of The Sphere Experience and Related Original Immersive Productions, Which Could Require Us to Make Considerable Investments for Which There Can Be No Guarantee of Success.***

As part of our Sphere business strategy, we have developed the Sphere Experience, including *Postcard from Earth*, our first original immersive production, and we intend to further develop related original immersive productions, which could require significant upfront expense that may never result in a viable production, as well as investment in creative processes, commissioning and/or licensing of intellectual property, casting and advertising and may lead to dislocation of other alternative sources of entertainment that may have played in our venue absent these productions. We invested approximately \$84.5 million to develop the first original immersive production called *Postcard from Earth*, and there can be no assurances as to the cost of future immersive productions, which we expect to be significant. To the extent that any efforts at creating new immersive productions do not result in a viable offering, or to the extent that any such productions do not achieve expected levels of popularity among audiences, we may not recover the substantial expenses we previously incurred for non-capitalized investments, or may need to write-off all or a portion of capitalized investments. In addition, any delay in launching such productions could result in the incurrence of operating costs which may not be

recouped. The incurrence of such expenses or the write-off of capitalized investments could adversely impact our business and results of operations and the price of our Class A Common Stock.

***We Depend on Licenses from Third Parties for the Performance of Musical Works at Our Venue, the Loss of Which or Renewal of Which on Less Favorable Terms May Have a Negative Effect on Our Business and Results of Operations.***

We have obtained and will be required to obtain public performance licenses from music performing rights organizations, commonly known as "PROs," in connection with the performance of musical works at concerts and certain other live events held at Sphere. In exchange for public performance licenses, PROs are paid a per-event royalty, traditionally calculated either as a percentage of ticket revenue or a per-ticket amount. The PRO royalty obligation of any individual event is generally paid by, or charged to, the promoter of the event.

If we lose or are unable to obtain these licenses, or are unable to obtain them on terms consistent with past practice, it may have a negative effect on our business and results of operations. An increase in the royalty rate and/or the revenue base on which the royalty rate is applied could substantially increase the cost of presenting concerts and certain other live events at our venue. If we are no longer able to pass all or a portion of these royalties on to promoters (or other venue licensees), it may have a negative effect on our business and results of operations.

***Our Properties Are Subject to, and Benefit from, Certain Easements, the Availability of Which May Not Continue on Terms Favorable to Us or at All.***

Sphere in Las Vegas has the benefit of easements with respect to the pedestrian bridge to The Venetian. Our ability to continue to utilize these and other easements, including for advertising and promotional purposes, requires us to comply with a number of conditions. Certain adjoining property owners have easements over our property, which we are required to maintain so long as those property owners meet certain conditions. It is possible that we will be unable to continue to access or maintain any easements on terms favorable to us, or at all, which could have a material negative effect on our business and results of operations.

#### **Risks Related to Our MSG Networks Business**

***The Success of Our MSG Networks Business Depends on Affiliation Fees We Receive Under Our Affiliation Agreements, the Loss of Which or Renewal of Which on Less Favorable Terms May Have a Material Negative Effect on Our Business and Results of Operations.***

MSG Networks' success is dependent upon affiliation relationships with a limited number of Distributors. Existing affiliation agreements with our programming networks expire during each of the next several years, and we cannot provide assurances that we will be able to renew these affiliation agreements or obtain terms as attractive as our existing agreements in the event of a renewal. For example, we were not able to renew our affiliation agreement with Comcast when it expired in September 2021.

Affiliation fees constitute a significant majority of our MSG Networks revenues. Changes in affiliation fee revenues generally result from a combination of changes in rates and/or changes in subscriber counts. Reductions in the license fees that we receive per subscriber or in the number of subscribers for which we are paid, including as a result of a loss of or reduction in carriage of our programming networks or a loss of subscribers by one or more of our Distributors, have in the past adversely affected (e.g., the non-renewal with Comcast) and will in the future adversely affect our affiliation fee revenue. For example, our affiliation fee revenue declined \$49.3 million in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023 ("Fiscal Year 2023") compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2022 ("Fiscal Year 2022"). Subject to the terms of our affiliation agreements, Distributors from time to time introduce, market and/or modify tiers of programming networks that impact the number of subscribers that receive our programming networks, including tiers of programming that may exclude our networks. Any loss or reduction in carriage would also decrease the potential audience for our programming, which may adversely affect our advertising revenues. See "*If the Rate of Decline in the Number of Subscribers to Traditional MVPDs Services Increases or These Subscribers Shift to Other Services or Bundles That Do Not Include the Company's Programming Networks, There May Be a Material Negative Effect on the Company's Affiliation Revenues.*"

Our affiliation agreements generally require us to meet certain content criteria, such as minimum thresholds for professional event telecasts throughout the calendar year on our networks. If we do not meet these criteria, remedies may be available to our Distributors, such as fee reductions, rebates or refunds and/or termination of these agreements in some cases. For example, we recorded \$10.7 million in Fiscal Year 2022 for affiliate rebates.

In addition, under certain circumstances, an existing affiliation agreement may expire, and we and the Distributor may not have finalized negotiations of either a renewal of that agreement or a new agreement for certain periods of time. In certain of these circumstances, Distributors may continue to carry the service(s) until the execution of definitive renewal or replacement agreements (or until we or the Distributor determine that carriage should cease).

Occasionally, we may have disputes with Distributors over the terms of our affiliation agreements. If not resolved through business discussions, such disputes could result in administrative complaints, litigation and/or actual or threatened termination of an existing agreement. The loss of any of our significant Distributors, the failure to renew on terms as attractive as our existing agreements (or to do so in a timely manner) or disputes with our counterparties relating to the interpretation of their agreements with us, could result in our inability to generate sufficient revenues to perform our obligations under our agreements or otherwise materially negatively affect our business and results of operations.

***Given That We Depend on a Limited Number of Distributors for a Significant Portion of Our MSG Networks Revenues, Further Industry Consolidation Could Adversely Affect Our Business and Results of Operations.***

The pay television industry is highly concentrated, with a relatively small number of Distributors serving a significant percentage of pay television subscribers that receive our programming networks, thereby affording the largest Distributors significant leverage in their relationship with programming networks, including ours. Substantially all of our affiliation fee revenue comes from our top four Distributors. Further consolidation in the industry could reduce the number of Distributors available to distribute our programming networks and increase the negotiating leverage of certain Distributors, which could adversely affect our revenue. In some cases, if a Distributor is acquired, the affiliation agreement of the acquiring Distributor will govern following the acquisition. In those circumstances, the acquisition of a Distributor that is a party to one or more affiliation agreements with us on terms that are more favorable to us than that of the acquirer could have a material negative impact on our business and results of operations.

***We May Not Be Able to Adapt to New Content Distribution Platforms or to Changes in Consumer Behavior Resulting From Emerging Technologies, Which May Have a Material Negative Effect on Our Business and Results of Operations.***

We must successfully adapt to technological advances in our industry and the manner in which consumers watch sporting events, including the emergence of alternative distribution platforms. Our ability to exploit new distribution platforms and viewing technologies may affect our ability to maintain and/or grow our business. Emerging forms of content distribution provide different economic models and compete with current distribution methods in ways that are not entirely predictable. Such competition has reduced and could continue to reduce demand for our programming networks or for the offerings of our Distributors and, in turn, reduce our revenue from these sources. Content providers (such as certain broadcast and cable networks) and new content developers, Distributors and syndicators are distributing programming directly to consumers on a DTC basis. In addition to existing subscription direct-to-consumer streaming services such as Amazon Prime, Hulu, Netflix, Apple TV+, Disney+, ESPN+, Max and Peacock and free advertiser-supported streaming television ("FAST") channels that are offered directly to consumers at no cost, additional services have launched and more will likely launch in the near term, which may include sports-focused services that may compete with our networks for viewers and advertising revenue. Such DTC distribution of content has contributed to consumers eliminating or downgrading their pay television subscription, which results in certain consumers not receiving our programming networks. If we are unable to offset this loss of subscribers through incremental distribution of our networks (including through our own DTC offering) or through rate increases or other revenue opportunities, our business and results of operations will be adversely affected. Gaming, television and other console and device manufacturers, Distributors and others, such as Microsoft, Apple and Roku, are offering and/or developing technology to offer video programming, including in some cases, various DTC platforms.

Such changes have impacted and may continue to impact the revenues we are able to generate from our traditional distribution methods, by decreasing the viewership of our programming networks and/or by making advertising on our programming networks less valuable to advertisers.

In order to respond to these developments, we have in the past needed, and may in the future need, to implement changes to our business models and strategies and there can be no assurance that any such changes will prove to be successful or that the business models and strategies we develop will be as profitable as our current business models and strategies. For example, in January 2023, we introduced MSG SportsZone, a FAST channel, and, in June 2023, we launched our DTC product, MSG+, but there can be no assurance that we will successfully execute our strategy for such offering. Our DTC offering represents a new consumer offering for which we have limited prior experience and we may not be able to successfully predict the demand for such DTC product or the impact such DTC product may have on our traditional distribution business, including with respect to renewals of our affiliation agreements with Distributors. In addition, the success of our DTC product may depend on a number of factors, including our ability to: (i) acquire and maintain direct-to-consumer rights from the professional sports teams and/or leagues we currently air on our networks; (ii) appropriately price our offering; (iii) offer competitive content and programming and (iv) ensure our direct-to-consumer technology operates efficiently. If we fail to adapt to emerging technologies, our appeal to Distributors and our targeted audiences might decline, which could have a material adverse impact on our business and results of operations.

***If the Rate of Decline in the Number of Subscribers to Traditional MVPD Services Continues or These Subscribers Shift to Other Services or Bundles That Do Not Include the Company's Programming Networks, There May Be a Material Negative Effect on the Company's Affiliation Revenues.***

During the last few years, the number of subscribers to traditional MVPD services in the U.S. has been declining. In addition, Distributors have introduced, marketed and/or modified tiers or bundles of programming that have impacted the number of subscribers that receive our programming networks, including tiers or bundles of programming that exclude our programming networks. As a result of these factors, the Company has experienced a decrease in subscribers in each of the last several fiscal years, which has adversely affected our operating results.

If traditional MVPD service offerings are not attractive to consumers due to pricing, increased competition from DTC and other services, dissatisfaction with the quality of traditional MVPD services, poor economic conditions or other factors, more consumers may (i) cancel their traditional MVPD service subscriptions or choose not to subscribe to traditional MVPD services, (ii) elect to instead subscribe to DTC services, which in some cases may be offered at a lower price-point and may not include our programming networks or (iii) elect to subscribe to smaller bundles of programming which may not include our programming networks. If the rate of decline in the number of traditional MVPD service subscribers continues or if subscribers shift to DTC services or smaller bundles of programming that do not include the Company's programming networks, this may have a material negative effect on the Company's revenues.

***We Derive Substantial Revenues From the Sale of Advertising and Those Revenues Are Subject to a Number of Factors, Many of Which Are Beyond Our Control.***

Advertising revenues depend on a number of factors, many of which are beyond our control, such as: (i) team performance; (ii) whether live sports games are being played; (iii) the popularity of our programming; (iv) the activities of our competitors, including increased competition from other forms of advertising-based media (such as Internet, mobile media, other programming networks, radio and print media) and an increasing shift of advertising expenditures to digital and mobile offerings; (v) shifts in consumer viewing patterns, including consumers watching more ad-free content, non-traditional and shorter-form video content online, and the increased use of ad skipping functionality; (vi) increasing audience fragmentation caused by increased availability of alternative forms of leisure and entertainment activities, such as social networking platforms and video games; (vii) consumer budgeting and buying patterns; (viii) the extent of the distribution of our networks; (ix) changes in the audience demographic for our programming; (x) the ability of third parties to successfully and accurately measure audiences due to changes in emerging technologies and otherwise; (xi) the health of the economy in the markets our businesses serve and in the nation as a whole; and (xii) general economic trends in the advertising industry. A decline in the economic prospects of advertisers or the economy in general has in the past altered, and could in the future alter, current or prospective advertisers' spending priorities, which could cause our revenues and operating results to decline significantly in

any given period. Even in the absence of a general recession or downturn in the economy, an individual business sector that tends to spend more on advertising than other sectors may be forced to reduce its advertising expenditures if that sector experiences a downturn. In such case, a reduction in advertising expenditures by such a sector may adversely affect our revenues. See *"—Operational and Economic Risks—Our Operations and Operating Results Were Materially Impacted by the COVID-19 Pandemic and Actions Taken in Response by Governmental Authorities and Certain Professional Sports Leagues, and a Resurgence of the COVID-19 Pandemic or Another Pandemic or Public Health Emergency Could Adversely Affect Our Business and Results of Operations."*

The pricing and volume of advertising has been affected by shifts in spending away from more traditional media toward online and mobile offerings or towards new ways of purchasing advertising, such as through automated purchasing, dynamic advertising insertion, third parties selling local advertising spots and advertising exchanges, some or all of which may not be as advantageous to the Company as current advertising methods.

In addition, we cannot ensure that our programming will achieve favorable ratings. Our ratings depend partly upon unpredictable and volatile factors, many of which are beyond our control, such as team performance, whether live sports games are being played, viewer preferences, the level of distribution of our programming, competing programming and the availability of other entertainment options. A shift in viewer preferences could cause our advertising revenues to decline as a result of changes to the ratings for our programming and materially negatively affect our business and results of operations.

***Our MSG Networks Business Depends on Media Rights Agreements With Professional Sports Teams That Have Varying Durations and Terms and Include Significant Obligations, and Our Inability to Renew Those Agreements on Acceptable Terms, or the Loss of Such Rights for Other Reasons, May Have a Material Negative Effect on Our MSG Networks Business and Results of Operations.***

Our MSG Networks business is dependent upon media rights agreements with professional sports teams. Our existing media rights agreements are generally multi-year. Upon expiration, we may seek renewal of these agreements and, if we do, we may be outbid by competing programming networks or others for these agreements or the renewal costs could substantially exceed our costs under the current agreements. In addition, one or more of these teams may seek to establish their own programming offering or join one of our competitor's offerings and, in certain circumstances, we may not have an opportunity to bid for the media rights.

Even if we are able to renew such media rights agreements, the Company's results could be adversely affected if our obligations under our media rights agreements prove to be outsized relative to the revenues our MSG Networks segment is able to generate. Our media rights agreements with professional sports teams have varying terms and include significant obligations, which increase annually, without regard to the number of subscribers to our programming networks or the level of our affiliation and/or advertising revenues. If we are not able to generate sufficient revenues, including due to a loss of any of our significant Distributors or failure to renew affiliation agreements on terms as attractive as our existing agreements, we may be unable to renew media rights agreements on acceptable terms, or to perform our obligations under our existing media rights agreements, which could lead to a default under those agreements and the potential loss of such media rights, which could materially negatively affect our business and results of operations. In recent years, certain regional sports networks have experienced financial difficulties. For example, Diamond Sports Group, LLC, an unconsolidated subsidiary of Sinclair Broadcast Group, Inc., which licenses and distributes sports content in a number of regional markets, filed for protection under Chapter 11 of the bankruptcy code in March 2023.

Moreover, the value of our media rights agreements may also be affected by various league decisions and/or league agreements that we may not be able to control, including a decision to alter the number of games played during a season. The value of our media rights could also be affected, or we could lose such rights entirely, if a team is liquidated, undergoes reorganization in bankruptcy or relocates to an area where it is not possible or commercially feasible for us to continue to distribute games. Any loss or diminution in the value of rights could impact the extent of the sports coverage offered by us and could materially negatively affect our business and results of operations. In addition, our affiliation agreements generally include certain remedies in the event our networks fail to include a minimum number of professional event telecasts, and, accordingly, any loss of rights could materially negatively affect our business and results of operations. See *"—The Success of Our MSG Networks Business Depends on Affiliation Fees We Receive Under Our Affiliation Agreements, the Loss of Which or Renewal of Which on Less Favorable Terms May Have a Material Negative Effect on Our Business and Results of Operations"* and *"—The Actions of the NBA and NHL May Have a Material Negative Effect on Our MSG Networks Business and Results of Operations."*

***The Actions of the NBA and NHL May Have a Material Negative Effect on Our MSG Networks Business and Results of Operations.***

The governing bodies of the NBA and the NHL have imposed, and may impose in the future, various rules, regulations, guidelines, bulletins, directives, policies and agreements (collectively, "League Rules") that we may not be able to control, which could affect the value of our media rights agreements, including a decision to alter the number of games played during a season. For example, due to the COVID-19 pandemic and related government actions, decisions made by the NBA and NHL affected, and in the future could affect, our ability to produce and distribute live sports games on our networks. See *"—Operational and Economic Risks—Our Operations and Operating Results Were Materially Impacted by the COVID-19 Pandemic and Actions Taken in Response by Governmental Authorities and Certain Professional Sports Leagues, and a Resurgence of the COVID-19 Pandemic or Another Pandemic or Public Health Emergency Could Adversely Affect Our Business and Results of Operations."* Additionally, each league imposes rules that define the territories in which we may distribute games of the teams in the applicable league. Changes to these rules or other League Rules, or the adoption of new League Rules, could have a material negative effect on our business and results of operations.

***Our MSG Networks Business is Substantially Dependent on the Popularity of the NBA and NHL Teams Whose Media Rights We Control.***

Our MSG Networks segment has historically been, and we expect will continue to be, dependent on the popularity of the NBA and NHL teams whose local media rights we control and, in varying degrees, those teams achieving on-court and on-ice success, which can generate fan enthusiasm, resulting in increased viewership and advertising revenues. Furthermore, success in the regular season may qualify a team for participation in the post-season, which generates increased excitement and interest in the teams, which can improve viewership and advertising revenues. Some of our teams have not participated in the post-season for extended periods of time, and may not participate in the post-season in the future. For example, the Knicks have qualified for the post-season twice in the past 10 NBA seasons and the Sabres have not qualified for the post-season since the 2010-11 NHL season. In addition, if a team declines in popularity or fails to generate fan enthusiasm, this may negatively impact the terms on which our affiliate agreements are renewed. There can be no assurance that any sports team will generate fan enthusiasm or compete in post-season play and the failure to do so could result in a material negative effect on our business and results of operations.

***Our MSG Networks Business Depends on the Appeal of Its Programming, Which May Be Unpredictable, and Increased Programming Costs May Have a Material Negative Effect on Our Business and Results of Operations.***

Our MSG Networks business depends, in part, upon viewer preferences and audience acceptance of the programming on our networks. These factors are often unpredictable and subject to influences that are beyond our control, such as the quality and appeal of competing programming, general economic conditions and the availability of other entertainment

options. We may not be able to successfully predict interest in proposed new programming and viewer preferences could cause new programming not to be successful or cause our existing programming to decline in popularity. If our programming does not gain or maintain the level of audience acceptance we, our advertisers, or Distributors expect, it could negatively affect advertising or affiliation fee revenues.

In addition, we rely on third parties for sports and other programming for our networks. We compete with other providers of programming to acquire the rights to distribute such programming. If we fail to continue to obtain sports and other programming for our networks on reasonable terms for any reason, including as a result of competition, we could be forced to incur additional costs to acquire such programming or look for or develop alternative programming. An increase in our costs associated with programming, including original programming, may materially negatively affect our business and results of operations.

***The Unavailability of Third Party Facilities, Systems and/or Software Upon Which Our MSG Networks Business Relies May Have a Material Negative Effect on Our Business and Results of Operations.***

During Fiscal Year 2023, our MSG Networks business completed a transition of its signal transmission method from satellite delivery to a terrestrial, internet-protocol based transmission method, which uses third-party IP-based fiber transmission systems to transmit our programming services to Distributors. Notwithstanding certain back-up and redundant systems and facilities maintained by our third-party providers, transmissions or quality of transmissions may be disrupted, including as a result of events that may impair such terrestrial transmission facilities.

In addition, we are party to an agreement with AMC Networks Inc. ("AMC Networks"), pursuant to which AMC Networks provides us with certain origination, master control and technical services which are necessary to distribute our programming networks. If a disruption occurs, we may not be able to secure alternate distribution facilities in a timely manner. In addition, such distribution facilities and/or internal or third-party services, systems or software could be adversely impacted by cybersecurity threats including unauthorized breaches. See "*—Risks Related to Cybersecurity and Intellectual Property—We Face Continually Evolving Cybersecurity and Similar Risks, Which Could Result in Loss, Disclosure, Theft, Destruction or Misappropriation of, or Access to, Our Confidential Information and Cause Disruption of Our Business, Damage to Our Brands and Reputation, Legal Exposure and Financial Losses.*" The failure or unavailability of distribution facilities or these internal and third-party services, systems or software, depending upon its severity and duration, could have a material negative effect on our business and results of operations.

***Risks Related to Our Indebtedness, Financial Condition, and Internal Control***

***We Have Substantial Indebtedness and Are Highly Leveraged, Which Could Adversely Affect Our Business.***

We are highly leveraged with a significant amount of debt and we may continue to incur additional debt in the future. As of December 31, 2023, the principal balance of our consolidated debt outstanding was approximately \$1.4 billion, \$891 million of which was due prior to December 31, 2024 and is classified as short-term on our condensed consolidated balance sheets. As a result of our indebtedness, we are required to make interest and principal payments on our borrowings that are significant in relation to our revenues and cash flows. These payments reduce our earnings and cash available for other potential business purposes. Furthermore, our interest expense could increase if interest rates increase (including in connection with rising inflation) because our indebtedness bears interest at floating rates or to the extent we have to refinance existing debt with higher cost debt.

In September 2019, certain subsidiaries of MSG Networks Inc., including MSGN L.P., entered into the MSG Networks Credit Facilities. The outstanding borrowings under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities are due at maturity on October 11, 2024. The MSG Networks Credit Facilities are the obligations of our indirect subsidiaries MSGN L.P., MSGN Eden, LLC, Regional MSGN Holdings LLC and certain subsidiaries of MSGN L.P., and none of the Company, Sphere Entertainment Group, or any of the subsidiaries of Sphere Entertainment Group (collectively, the "Non-Credit Parties") are party to the MSG Networks Credit Facilities.

On December 22, 2022, MSG LV, entered into the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility, a credit agreement providing for a five-year, \$275 million senior secured term loan facility. All obligations under the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility are guaranteed by Sphere Entertainment Group. None of the Company, MSG Networks Inc., MSGN L.P., or any of the subsidiaries of MSGN L.P. are parties to the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility.

On December 8, 2023, the Company completed the offering of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes.

Our ability to have sufficient liquidity to fund our operations and refinance the MSG Networks Credit Facilities is dependent on the ability of Sphere in Las Vegas to generate significant positive cash flow during the fiscal year ending June 30, 2024. There can be no assurance that guests, artists, promoters, advertisers and marketing partners will continue to embrace this new platform and that Sphere will generate revenue and adjusted operating income in line with our expectations. Original immersive productions, such as *Postcard From Earth*, have not been previously pursued on the scale of Sphere, which increases the uncertainty of our operating expectations. To the extent that our efforts do not result in viable shows, or to the extent that any such productions do not achieve expected levels of popularity among audiences, we may not generate the cash flows from operations necessary to fund our operations. Our future operating performance, to a certain extent, is subject to general economic conditions, recession, fears of recession, financial, competitive, regulatory and other factors that are beyond our control. To the extent we do not realize expected cash flows from operations from Sphere, we would have to take several actions to improve our financial flexibility and preserve liquidity, including significant reductions in both labor and non-labor expenses as well as reductions and/or deferrals in capital spending. Therefore, while we currently believe we will have sufficient liquidity from cash and cash equivalents and cash flows from operations (including expected cash flows from operations from Sphere) to fund our operations and service our 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes and credit facilities, which includes the Company's expectation that MSG Networks will pay down a portion of the MSG Networks' term loan in connection with the refinancing of the MSG Networks Credit Facilities, as described below, no assurance can be provided that our liquidity will be sufficient in the event any of the preceding uncertainties facing Sphere are realized over the next 12 months or if MSG Networks' operating income and adjusted operating income decline at a faster rate than currently expected.

In addition, our ability to make payments on, or repay or refinance, our debt, and to fund our operating and capital expenditures, also depends upon our ability to access the credit markets. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow to service our debt and meet our other commitments, we may need to refinance all or a portion of our debt, sell material assets or operations, or raise additional debt or equity capital, which may be dilutive to you. We cannot provide assurance that we could affect any of these actions on a timely basis, on commercially reasonable terms or at all, or that these actions would be sufficient to meet our capital requirements. In addition, the terms of our existing or future debt agreements may restrict us from effecting certain or any of these alternatives.

Even if our future operating performance is strong, limitations on our ability to access the capital or credit markets, including as a result of general economic conditions, unfavorable terms or general reductions in liquidity may adversely and materially impact our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

The failure to satisfy the covenants, including any inability to attain a covenant waiver, and other requirements under each credit agreement could trigger a default thereunder, acceleration of outstanding debt thereunder and, with respect to the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility, a demand for payment under the guarantee provided by Sphere Entertainment Group. Additionally, the LV Sphere Term Loan Facility and the MSG Networks Credit Facilities (together, the "Credit Facilities") each restrict MSG LV and MSGN L.P., respectively, from making cash distributions to us unless certain financial covenants are met. Any failure to satisfy the covenants under our Credit Facilities could negatively impact our liquidity and could have a negative effect on our businesses.

The terms of the Indenture governing the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes do not restrict us from incurring additional indebtedness, including secured indebtedness. As of December 31, 2023, (i) the principal balance of the Company's indebtedness (excluding subsidiaries) was approximately \$258.8 million under the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes and (ii) the principal balance of indebtedness of the Company's subsidiaries was \$1.166 billion, all of which is senior secured indebtedness. In addition, MSG Networks had the ability to utilize approximately \$120.6 million of its \$250.0 million revolving credit facility and not have been in violation of the terms of the MSG Networks Credit Facilities. The ability of MSGN L.P. to draw on its revolving credit facilities will depend on its ability to meet certain financial covenants and other conditions. This leverage also exposes us to significant risk by limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business (whether through competitive pressure or otherwise), the entertainment and video programming industries and the economy at large. Although our cash flows could decrease in these scenarios, our required payments in respect of indebtedness would not decrease.

In addition, the Indenture does not place any limitations on our ability to incur debt (including additional 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes) or create liens securing indebtedness. If we incur secured indebtedness and such secured indebtedness is either accelerated or becomes subject to a bankruptcy, liquidation or reorganization, our assets would be used to satisfy obligations with respect to the indebtedness secured thereby before any payment could be made on the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes that are not similarly

secured. The indenture also does not restrict our subsidiaries from incurring additional debt, which would be structurally senior to the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes. If new debt or other liabilities are added to our current debt levels, the related risks that we now face could intensify. Our Credit Facilities restrict our ability to incur additional indebtedness, including secured indebtedness, but if the facilities mature or are repaid, we may not be subject to such restrictions under the terms of any subsequent indebtedness.

As described under "Part I — Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Liquidity and Capital Resources" in this Form 10-Q, while the conditions with respect to the MSG Networks Credit Facilities raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, for the reasons stated under Note 2. Accounting Policies — Liquidity and Going Concern, to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in "Part I — Item 1. Financial Statements" of this Form 10-Q with respect to the lenders' recourse under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities, we have concluded that the conditions raising substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern have been effectively alleviated as of the date of this Form 10-Q, and that the Company would be able to continue as a going concern for at least one year beyond the date of issuance of the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements included in this Form 10-Q. Management will conduct its review of the Company's ability to continue as a going concern prior to issuing the Company's financial statements after each quarterly or annual period. There can be no assurances that we will be able to continue to effectively alleviate the conditions with respect to the Company's ability to continue to be a going concern in the future.

In addition, we have made investments in, or otherwise extended loans to, one or more businesses that we believe complement, enhance or expand our current business or that might otherwise offer us growth opportunities and may make additional investments in, or otherwise extend loans to, one or more of such parties in the future. For example, have invested in and have extended financing to Holoplot GmbH ("Holoplot") in connection with Sphere's advanced audio system. To the extent that such parties do not perform as expected, including with respect to repayment of such loans, it could impair such assets or create losses related to such loans, and, as a result, have a negative effect on our business and results of operations.

***The Terms of Our Indebtedness Outstanding from Time to Time, Including Our Credit Facilities, Will Restrict Our Current and Future Operations, Particularly Our Ability to Respond to Changes or to Take Certain Actions.***

The Credit Facilities contain, and future credit facilities are expected to contain, a number of restrictive covenants that impose significant operating and financial restrictions on certain of our subsidiaries and may limit our ability to respond to changes in our business or competitive activities, or to otherwise engage in acts that may be in our long-term best interest, including restrictions on our subsidiaries' ability to:

- incur indebtedness;
- incur liens;
- make investments;
- sell and/or otherwise dispose of assets;
- engage in transactions with affiliates;
- make certain restricted payments;
- enter into certain restrictive agreements;
- enter into sale-leaseback agreements;
- enter into certain swap agreements;
- change our line of business;
- prepay and/or modify the terms of certain indebtedness; and
- consolidate, merge or sell all or substantially all of our assets.

In addition, the restrictive covenants in the Credit Facilities require certain of our subsidiaries to maintain specified financial ratios and satisfy other financial condition tests. Our ability to meet those financial ratios and tests can be affected by events beyond our control, and we may be unable to meet them.

A breach of the covenants or restrictions under the Credit Facilities or our other indebtedness outstanding from time to time could result in an event of default under the applicable indebtedness.



These restrictions may affect our ability to grow in accordance with our strategy. In addition, our financial results and our substantial indebtedness could adversely affect the availability and terms of our financing.

**Although We Expect to Refinance the MSG Networks Credit Facilities Prior to Their Maturity in October 2024, There Can Be No Assurances That We Will Be Successful; If We Do Not Refinance the MSG Networks Credit Facilities, the Outstanding Debt Thereunder Could Be Accelerated and the Lenders Could Foreclose Upon the MSG Networks Business.**

As of December 31, 2023, the principal balance of debt outstanding under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities was approximately \$891.0 million and is classified as short-term on our condensed consolidated balance sheets. Under the terms of the MSG Networks Credit Facilities, \$61.9 million in required quarterly amortization payments are due between December 31, 2023 and maturity and the remaining outstanding borrowings under the facility of \$829.1 million are due at maturity on October 11, 2024.

MSG Networks will be unable to generate sufficient operating cash flows over the next 12 months to settle the remaining outstanding borrowings under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities when they become due. Therefore, management plans to refinance the MSG Networks Credit Facilities prior to maturity. While MSG Networks has historically been able to refinance its indebtedness, management can provide no assurance that MSG Networks will be able to refinance the MSG Networks Credit Facilities, or that such refinancing will be secured on terms that are acceptable to us.

The Company also anticipates that MSG Networks will pay down a portion of its term loan in connection with the refinancing of the MSG Networks Credit Facilities, although no assurance can be provided that a refinancing will be completed. See *"—We Have Substantial Indebtedness and Are Highly Leveraged, Which Could Adversely Affect Our Business."*

In the event MSG Networks is unable to refinance the amount scheduled to mature under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities or secure alternative sources of funding through the capital and credit markets on acceptable terms, the lenders would have the right to exercise their remedies under the MSG Networks Credit Facilities, which would include, but not be limited to, declaring an event of default and foreclosing on the MSG Networks business. In such event, the Company believes the lenders would have no further remedies or recourse against the Company, Sphere Entertainment Group, or any of the subsidiaries of Sphere Entertainment Group pursuant to the terms of the MSG Networks Credit Facilities. MSG Networks may also decide to seek bankruptcy protection prior to the lenders exercising their rights. If lenders exercise remedies or foreclose on the MSG Networks business, or if MSG Networks decides to seek bankruptcy protection, Sphere Entertainment Co. may no longer be entitled to any value in, or results of operations from, the MSG Networks business.

**Our Variable Rate Indebtedness Subjects Us to Interest Rate Risk, Which Has Caused, and May Continue to Cause, Our Debt Service Obligations to Increase Significantly.**

Borrowings under our facilities are at variable rates of interest and expose us to interest rate risk. Interest rates have increased significantly (including in connection with rising inflation), and, as a result, our debt service obligations on our variable rate indebtedness have increased significantly even though the amount borrowed remains the same, and our net income and cash flows, including cash available for servicing our indebtedness, have correspondingly decreased. Further increases in interest rates will cause additional increases in our debt service obligations. In the future, we may enter into interest rate swaps that involve the exchange of floating for fixed rate interest payments in order to reduce interest rate volatility. However, we may not maintain interest rate swaps with respect to all of our variable rate indebtedness, and any swaps we enter into may not fully mitigate our interest rate risk.

**We May Not Have the Ability to Raise the Funds Necessary to Settle Conversions of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes or to Repurchase the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes Upon a Fundamental Change.**

Holders of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes will have the right to require us to repurchase their notes upon the occurrence of a fundamental change (as defined in the Indenture) at a purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but not including, the fundamental change repurchase date (as defined in the Indenture). In addition, we will be required to make cash payments in respect of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes being converted. However, we may not have enough available cash or be able to obtain financing at the time we are required to make purchases of notes surrendered therefor or notes being converted. In addition, our ability to repurchase the notes or to pay cash upon conversion of the notes is limited by the agreements governing our existing indebtedness (including the Credit Facilities) and may also be limited by law, by regulatory authority or by agreements that will govern our future indebtedness. Our failure to repurchase 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes at a time when the repurchase is required by the Indenture or to pay cash payable on future conversions of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes as required by the Indenture would constitute a default under the Indenture. A default under the Indenture or the fundamental change itself could also lead to a default under agreements governing our existing or future indebtedness (including the Credit Facilities). If the repayment of the related indebtedness were to be accelerated after any applicable notice or grace periods,

we may not have sufficient funds to repay the indebtedness and repurchase the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes or make cash payments upon conversion thereof.

**The Conditional Conversion Feature of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes, If Triggered, May Adversely Affect Our Financial Condition and Operating Results.**

In the event the conditional conversion feature of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes is triggered, holders of 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes will be entitled to convert the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes at any time during specified periods at their option. If one or more holders elect to convert their 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes, unless we elect to satisfy our conversion obligation by delivering solely shares of our Class A Common Stock (other than paying cash in lieu of delivering any fractional share), we would be required to settle a portion or all of our conversion obligation through the payment of cash, which could adversely affect our liquidity. In addition, even if holders do not elect to convert their 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes, we could be required under applicable accounting rules to reclassify all or a portion of the outstanding principal of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes as a current rather than long-term liability, which would result in a material reduction of our net working capital.

**The Fundamental Change Repurchase Feature of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes May Delay or Prevent an Otherwise Beneficial Attempt to Effect a Change of Control of Our Company.**

The terms of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes require us to repurchase the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes in the event of a fundamental change. A change of control of our company would trigger an option of the holders of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes, as applicable, to require us to repurchase the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes. This may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control of our company that would otherwise be beneficial to our stockholders.

### ***The Capped Call Transactions May Affect the Value of the Notes and Our Class A Common Stock.***

In connection with the pricing of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes, we entered into privately negotiated capped call transactions with hedge counterparties. The capped call transactions cover, subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments substantially similar to those applicable to the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes, the same number of shares of Class A Common Stock that will initially underlie the notes. The capped call transactions are expected generally to reduce potential dilution to our Class A Common Stock and/or offset potential cash payments we are required to make in excess of the principal amount of converted notes, in each case, upon any conversion of notes, with such reduction and/or offset subject to a cap. If the market price per share of our Class A Common Stock, as measured under the terms of the capped call transactions, exceeds the cap price of the capped call transactions, there would nevertheless be dilution and/or there would not be an offset of such potential cash payments, in each case, to the extent that such market price exceeds the cap price of the capped call transactions. In addition, to the extent any observation period for any converted notes does not correspond to the period during which the market price of our Class A Common Stock is measured under the terms of the capped call transactions, there could also be dilution and/or a reduced offset of any such cash payments as a result of the different measurement periods.

The hedge counterparties (and/or their respective affiliates) may modify their hedge positions by entering into or unwinding various derivatives with respect to our Class A Common Stock and/or purchasing or selling our Class A Common Stock or other securities of ours in secondary market transactions prior to the maturity of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes (and are likely to do so, to the extent we exercise the relevant election under the capped call transactions, following any repurchase, redemption or conversion of the notes (whether upon a fundamental change or otherwise)). The effect, if any, of these activities on the market price of our Class A Common Stock or the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes will depend in part on market conditions and cannot be ascertained at this time, but any of these activities could cause or prevent an increase or a decline in the market price of our Class A Common Stock or the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes, which could affect the ability of holders to convert the notes and, to the extent the activity occurs following conversion or during any observation period related to a conversion of notes, it could affect the amount of cash and/or the number and value of shares of our Class A Common Stock holders receive upon conversion of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes.

### ***We Are Subject to Counterparty Risk With Respect to the Capped Call Transactions, and the Capped Call Transactions May Not Operate as Planned.***

The Company used approximately \$14.3 million of the net proceeds from the offering of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes to fund the cost of entering into capped call transactions with certain of the initial purchasers of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes or their respective affiliates and other financial institutions, pursuant to capped call confirmations. The hedge counterparties are financial institutions, and we will be subject to the risk that any or all of them might default under the capped call transactions. Our exposure to the credit risk of the hedge counterparties will not be secured by any collateral. Past global economic conditions have resulted in the actual or perceived failure or financial difficulties of many financial institutions. If a hedge counterparty becomes subject to insolvency proceedings, we will become an unsecured creditor in those proceedings with a claim equal to our exposure at that time.

under the capped call transactions with such hedge counterparty. Our exposure will depend on many factors but, generally, an increase in our exposure will be correlated to with an increase in the market price and the volatility of our Class A Common Stock. In addition, upon a default by a hedge counterparty, we may suffer more dilution than we currently anticipate with respect to our Class A Common Stock. We can provide no assurances as to the financial stability or viability of the hedge counterparties.

### ***We May Require Additional Financing to Fund Certain of Our Obligations, Ongoing Operations, and Capital Expenditures, the Availability of Which Is Uncertain.***

The capital and credit markets can experience volatility and disruption. Those markets can exert extreme downward pressure on stock prices and upward pressure on the cost of new debt capital and can severely restrict credit availability for most issuers. For example, the global economy, including credit and financial markets, has recently experienced extreme volatility and disruptions, including severely diminished liquidity and credit availability, rising interest and inflation rates, declines in consumer confidence, declines in economic growth, increases in unemployment rates and uncertainty about economic stability. If the equity and credit markets continue to deteriorate, or the United States enters a recession, it may make any necessary debt or equity financing more difficult to obtain in a timely manner or on favorable terms, more costly or more dilutive.

Our Sphere business has been characterized by significant expenditures for properties, businesses, renovations and productions. We may require additional financing to fund our planned capital expenditures, as well as other obligations and our ongoing operations. In the future, we may engage in transactions that depend on our ability to obtain funding. For example, as we extend Sphere beyond Las Vegas, our intention is to utilize several options, such as joint ventures, equity partners, a managed venue model and non-recourse debt financing. There is no assurance that we will be able to successfully complete these plans.

Depending upon conditions in the financial markets and/or the Company's financial performance, we may not be able to raise additional capital on favorable terms, or at all. If we are unable to pursue our current and future spending programs, we may be forced to cancel or scale back those programs. Failure to successfully pursue our capital expenditure and other spending plans could negatively affect our ability to compete effectively and have a material negative effect on our business and results of operations.

### ***We Have Incurred Substantial Operating Losses, Adjusted Operating Losses and Negative Cash Flow and There is No Assurance We Will Have Operating Income, Adjusted Operating Income or Positive Cash Flow in the Future.***

We incurred operating losses of \$273 million and \$166 million for Fiscal Years 2023 and 2022, respectively. In addition, we have in prior periods incurred operating losses and negative cash flow and there is no assurance that we will have operating income, adjusted operating income, or positive cash flow in the future. Significant operating losses may limit our ability to raise necessary financing, or to do so on favorable terms, as such losses could be taken into account by potential investors and lenders.

### ***We Are Required to Assess Our Internal Control Over Financial Reporting on an Annual Basis and Our Management Identified a Material Weakness During Fiscal Year 2022, Which Has Now Been Remediated. If We Identify Other Material Weaknesses or Adverse Findings in the Future, Our Ability to Report Our Financial Condition or Results of Operations Accurately or Timely May Be Adversely Affected, Which May Result in a Loss of Investor Confidence in Our Financial Reports, Significant Expenses to Remediate Any Internal Control Deficiencies, and Ultimately Have an Adverse Effect on the Market Price of Our Class A Common Stock and the Value of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes.***

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, our management is required to report on, and our independent registered public accounting firm is required to attest to, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. The rules governing the standards that must be met for management to assess our internal control over financial reporting are complex and require significant documentation, testing and possible remediation. Annually, we perform activities that include reviewing, documenting and testing our internal control over financial reporting. In addition, if we fail to maintain the adequacy of our internal control over financial reporting, we will not be able

to conclude on an ongoing basis that we have effective internal control over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. If we fail to achieve and maintain an effective internal control environment, we could suffer misstatements in our financial statements and fail to meet our reporting obligations, which would likely cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information. This could result in significant expenses to remediate any internal control deficiencies and lead to a decline in our stock price.

Subsequent to the filing of the Fiscal Year 2021 Form 10-K, management of the Company evaluated an immaterial accounting error related to interest costs that should have been capitalized for Sphere in Las Vegas in Fiscal Years 2021, 2020 and 2019 and in the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2021, as prescribed by Accounting Standards Codification Topic 835-20 (Capitalization of Interest). As a result of the accounting error, the Company re-evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting and identified a material weakness as of June 30, 2021, September 30, 2021, December 31, 2021 and March 31, 2022. We undertook certain remediation efforts by implementing additional controls which were operating effectively as of June 30,

2022, and as a result, our management has concluded that the material weakness has been remediated and our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of June 30, 2022. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of a company's annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

Our management may be unable to conclude in future periods that our disclosure controls and procedures are effective due to the effects of various factors, which may, in part, include unremediated material weaknesses in internal controls over financial reporting. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in those reports is accumulated and communicated to the company's management, including its principal executive and principal financial officers, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. In addition, we may not be able to identify and remediate other control deficiencies, including material weaknesses, in the future.

## **Operational and Economic Risks**

### ***Our Businesses Face Intense and Wide-Ranging Competition That May Have a Material Negative Effect on Our Business and Results of Operations.***

Our businesses compete, in certain respects and to varying degrees, for guests, advertisers and viewers with other leisure-time activities such as television, radio, motion pictures, sporting events and other live performances, entertainment and nightlife venues, the Internet, social media and social networking platforms, and online and mobile services, including sites for online content distribution, video on demand and other alternative sources of entertainment and information, in addition to competing for concerts, residencies and performances with other event venues (including future venues and arenas) for total entertainment dollars in our marketplace.

**Sphere business.** The success of our Sphere business is largely dependent on the success of The Sphere Experience, which features first-of-its-kind immersive productions that can run multiple times per day, year-round and are designed to utilize the full breadth of the venue's next-generation technologies. The Sphere Experience employs novel and transformative technologies for which there is no established basis of comparison, and there is an inherent risk that we may be unable to achieve the level of success we are expecting, which could have a material negative impact on our business and results of operations. Additionally, our Sphere business is also dependent on our ability to attract advertisers and marketing partners and we compete with other venues and companies for signage and digital advertising dollars. The degree and extent of competition for advertising dollars will depend on our pricing, reach and audience demographics, among others. Should the popularity of The Sphere Experience or our advertising assets not meet our expectations, our revenues from ticket sales, concession and merchandise sales and advertising would be adversely affected, and we might not be able to replace the lost revenue with revenues from other sources. As a result of any of the foregoing, we may not be able to generate sufficient revenues to cover our costs, which could adversely impact our business and results of operations and the price of our Class A Common Stock and the value of the 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes.

In addition, we expect our Sphere business will be highly sensitive to customer tastes and will depend on our ability to attract concert residencies, marquee sporting events, corporate and other events to our venue, competition for which is intense, and in turn, the ability of performers to attract strong attendance. For example, Sphere will compete with other entertainment options in the Las Vegas area, which is a popular entertainment destination.

While the Company believes that these next-generation venues will enable new experiences and innovative opportunities to engage with audiences, there can be no assurance that guests, artists, promoters, advertisers and marketing partners will continue to embrace this new platform. We contract with promoters and others to provide performers and events at Sphere and Sphere grounds. There may be a limited number of popular artists, groups or events that are willing to take advantage of the immersive experiences and next generation technologies (which cannot be re-used in other venues) or that can attract audiences to Sphere, and our business would suffer to the extent that we are unable to attract such artists, groups and events willing to perform at our venue.

In addition, we must maintain a competitive pricing structure for events that may be held at Sphere, many of which may have alternative venue options available to them in Las Vegas and other cities. We have and may continue to invest a substantial amount in The Sphere Experience to continue to attract audiences. We cannot assure you that such investments will generate revenues that are sufficient to justify our investment or even that exceed our expenses.

**MSG Networks business.** Our MSG Networks business competes, in certain respects and to varying degrees, for viewers and advertisers with other programming networks, pay-per-view, video-on-demand, online streaming and on-demand services and other content offered by Distributors and others. Additional companies, some with significant financial resources, continue to enter or are seeking to enter the video distribution market either by offering DTC streaming services or selling devices that aggregate viewing of various DTC services, which continues to put pressure on an already competitive landscape. We also compete for viewers and

advertisers with content offered over the Internet, social media and social networking platforms, mobile media, radio, motion picture, home video and other sources of information and entertainment and advertising services. Important competitive factors are the prices we charge for our programming networks, the quantity, quality (in particular, the performance of the sports teams whose media rights we control), the variety of the programming offered on our networks, and the effectiveness of our marketing efforts.

New or existing programming networks that are owned by or affiliated with broadcast networks such as NBC, ABC, CBS or Fox, or broadcast station owners, such as Sinclair, may have a competitive advantage over our networks in obtaining distribution through the "bundling" of agreements to carry those programming networks with the agreement giving the Distributor the right to carry a broadcast station owned by or affiliated with the network. For example, regional sports and entertainment networks affiliated with broadcast networks are carried by certain Distributors that do not currently carry our networks. Our business depends, in part, upon viewer preferences and audience acceptance of the programming on our networks. These factors are often unpredictable and subject to influences that are beyond our control, such as the quality and appeal of competing programming, the performance of the sports teams whose media rights we control, general economic conditions and the availability of other entertainment options. We may not be able to successfully



predict interest in proposed new programming and viewer preferences could cause new programming not to be successful or cause our existing programming to decline in popularity. If our programming does not gain or maintain the level of audience acceptance we, our advertisers or Distributors expect, it could negatively affect advertising or affiliation fee revenues. An increase in our costs associated with programming, including original programming, may materially negatively affect our business and results of operations.

In June 2023, we launched a DTC streaming product, which provides consumers an alternative to accessing our programming through our Distributors, but there can be no assurance that we will successfully execute our strategy for such offering. Our DTC offering represents a new consumer offering for which we have limited prior experience and we may not be able to successfully predict the demand for such DTC product or the impact such DTC product may have on our traditional distribution business, including with respect to renewals of our affiliation agreements with Distributors. In addition, the success of our DTC product will depend on a number of factors, including competition from other DTC products, such as offerings from other regional sports networks.

The extent to which competitive programming, including NBA and NHL games, are available on other programming networks and distribution platforms can adversely affect our competitive position. The competitive environment in which our MSG Networks business operates may also be affected by technological developments. It is difficult to predict the future effect of technology on our competitive position. With respect to advertising services, factors affecting the degree and extent of competition include prices, reach and audience demographics, among others. Some of our competitors are large companies that have greater financial resources available to them than we do, which could impact our viewership and the resulting advertising revenues.

***Our Operations and Operating Results Were Materially Impacted by the COVID-19 Pandemic and Actions Taken in Response by Governmental Authorities and Certain Professional Sports Leagues, and a Resurgence of the COVID-19 Pandemic or Another Pandemic or Public Health Emergency Could Adversely Affect Our Business and Results of Operations.***

The Company's operations and operating results were materially impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic (including COVID-19 variants) and actions taken in response by governmental authorities and certain professional sports leagues during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2021 ("Fiscal Year 2021").

**MSG Networks business.** As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, both the NBA and the NHL reduced the number of regular season games for their 2020-21 seasons, resulting in MSG Networks airing substantially fewer NBA and NHL telecasts during Fiscal Year 2021, as compared with Fiscal Year 2019 (the last full fiscal year not impacted by COVID-19 as the 2019-20 seasons were temporarily suspended and subsequently shortened). Consequently, MSG Networks experienced a decrease in revenues, including a material decrease in advertising revenue. The absence of live sports games also resulted in a decrease in certain MSG Networks expenses, including rights fees, variable production expenses, and advertising sales commissions. MSG Networks aired full regular season telecast schedules in Fiscal Year 2022 and Fiscal Year 2023 for its five professional teams across both the NBA and NHL, and, as a result, its advertising revenue and certain operating expenses, including rights fees expense, reflect the same.

**Sphere business.** In April 2020, the Company announced that it was suspending construction of Sphere in Las Vegas due to COVID-19 related factors that were outside of its control, including supply chain issues. This is a complex construction project with cutting-edge technology that relied on subcontractors obtaining components from a variety of sources around the world. As the ongoing effects of the pandemic continued to impact its business operations, in August 2020, the Company disclosed that it had resumed full construction with a lengthened timetable in order to better preserve cash through the COVID-19 pandemic. The Company opened the venue in September 2023. Although Sphere was not open during the pandemic, if it had been, its operations would have been suspended for a period of time and, similar to other venues, its operations would have been subject to safety protocols and social distancing upon reopening.

It is unclear to what extent pandemic concerns, including with respect to COVID-19 or other future pandemics, could result in professional sports leagues suspending, cancelling or otherwise reducing the number of games scheduled in the regular season or playoffs, which could have a material impact on the distribution and/or advertising revenues of our MSG Networks segment, or could result in new government-mandated capacity or other restrictions or vaccination/mask requirements or impact the use of and/or demand for Sphere in Las Vegas, impact demand for our sponsorship and advertising assets, deter our employees and vendors from working at Sphere in Las Vegas (which may lead to difficulties in staffing), deter artists from touring or otherwise materially impact our operations. See *"—Operational and Economic Risks—We Are Subject to Extensive Governmental Regulation and Changes in These Regulations and Our Failure to Comply with Them May Have a Material Negative Effect on Our Business and Results of Operations."*

Our business is particularly sensitive to reductions in travel and discretionary consumer spending. A pandemic, such as COVID-19, or the fear of a new pandemic or public health emergency, has in the past and could in the future impede economic activity in impacted regions and globally over the long term, leading to a decline in discretionary spending on entertainment and sports events and other leisure activities, which could result in long-term effects on our business. To the extent effects of the COVID-19 pandemic or another pandemic or public health emergency adversely affect our business and financial results, they may also have the effect of heightening many of the other risks described in this "Risk Factors" section, such as those relating to our liquidity, indebtedness, and our ability to comply with the covenants contained in the agreements that govern our indebtedness.

***Our Business Has Been Adversely Impacted and May, in the Future, Be Materially Adversely Impacted by an Economic Downturn, Recession, Financial Instability, Inflation or Changes in Consumer Tastes and Preferences.***

Our business depends upon the ability and willingness of consumers and businesses to purchase tickets and license suites at Sphere, spend on food and beverages and merchandise, subscribe to packages of programming that includes our networks, and drive continued advertising, marketing partnership and affiliate fee revenues, and these revenues are sensitive to general economic conditions, recession, fears of recession and consumer behavior. Further, the live entertainment industry is often affected by changes in consumer tastes, national, regional and local economic conditions, discretionary spending priorities, demographic trends, traffic patterns and the type, number and location of competing businesses. These risks are exacerbated in our business in light of the fact that we only have one venue in Las Vegas, which is dependent on tourism travel for its success.

Consumer and corporate spending has in the past declined and may in the future decline at any time for reasons beyond our control. The risks associated with our businesses generally become more acute in periods of a slowing economy or recession, which may be accompanied by reductions in corporate sponsorship and advertising and decreases in attendance at events at our venue, among other things. In addition, inflation, which has significantly risen, has increased and may continue to increase operational costs, including labor costs, and continued increases in interest rates in response to concerns about inflation may have the effect of further increasing economic uncertainty and heightening these risks. As a result, instability and weakness of the U.S. and global economies, including due to the effects caused by disruptions to financial markets, inflation, recession, high unemployment, geopolitical events, including any prolonged effects caused by the COVID-19 pandemic or another future pandemic, and the negative effects on consumers' and businesses' discretionary spending, have in the past materially negatively affected, and may in the future materially negatively affect, our business and results of operations. A prolonged period of reduced consumer or corporate spending, including with respect to advertising, such as during the COVID-19 pandemic, could have an adverse effect on our

business and our results of operations. See “—Operational and Economic Risks—Our Operations and Operating Results Were Materially Impacted by the COVID-19 Pandemic and Actions Taken in Response by Governmental Authorities and Certain Professional Sports Leagues, and a Resurgence of the COVID-19 Pandemic or Another Pandemic or Public Health Emergency Could Adversely Affect Our Business and Results of Operations.”

**The Geographic Concentration of Our Businesses Could Subject Us to Greater Risk Than Our Competitors and Have a Material Negative Effect on Our Business and Results of Operations.**

The Sphere business currently operates only in Las Vegas with one venue and, as a result, is subject to significantly greater degrees of risk than competitors with more operating properties or that operate in more markets. MSG Networks' programming networks are widely distributed throughout New York State and certain nearby areas. Therefore, the Company is particularly vulnerable to adverse events (including acts of terrorism, natural disasters, epidemics, pandemics, weather conditions, labor market disruptions and government actions) and economic conditions in Las Vegas and New York State, and surrounding areas.

**Our Business Could Be Adversely Affected by Terrorist Activity or the Threat of Terrorist Activity, Weather and Other Conditions That Discourage Congregation at Prominent Places of Public Assembly.**

The success of our businesses is dependent upon the willingness and ability of patrons to attend events at our venue. The venue we operate, like all prominent places of public assembly, could be the target of terrorist activities, including acts of domestic terrorism, or

other actions that discourage attendance. Any such activity or threatened activity at or near one of our venue or other similar venues, including those located elsewhere, could result in reduced attendance at our venue and a material negative effect on our business and results of operations. If our venue was unable to operate for an extended period of time, our business and operations would be materially adversely affected. Similarly, a major epidemic or pandemic, such as the COVID-19 pandemic, or the threat or perceived threat of such an event, could adversely affect attendance at our events and venues by discouraging public assembly at our events and venue. Moreover, the costs of protecting against such incidents, including the costs of implementing additional protective measures for the health and safety of our guests, could reduce the profitability of our operations. See “—Operational and Economic Risks—Our Operations and Operating Results Were Materially Impacted by the COVID-19 Pandemic and Actions Taken in Response by Governmental Authorities and Certain Professional Sports Leagues, and a Resurgence of the COVID-19 Pandemic or Another Pandemic or Public Health Emergency Could Adversely Affect Our Business and Results of Operations.”

Weather or other conditions, including natural disasters, in locations which we own or operate venues may affect patron attendance as well as sales of food and beverages and merchandise, among other things. Weather conditions may also require us to cancel or postpone events. Weather or other conditions may prevent us or our Distributors from providing our programming to customers or reduce advertising expenditures. Any of these events may have a material negative effect on our business and results of operations, and any such events may harm our ability to obtain or renew insurance coverage on favorable terms or at all.

**We May Pursue Acquisitions and Other Strategic Transactions and/or Investments to Complement or Expand Our Business That May Not Be Successful; We Have Significant Investments in Businesses We Do Not Control.**

From time to time, we may explore opportunities to purchase or invest in other businesses, venues or assets that we believe will complement, enhance or expand our current business or that might otherwise offer us growth opportunities, including opportunities that may differ from the Company's current businesses. Any transactions that we are able to identify and complete may involve risks, including the commitment of significant capital, the incurrence of indebtedness, the payment of advances, the diversion of management's attention and resources from our existing business to develop and integrate the acquired or combined business, the inability to successfully integrate such business or assets into our operations, litigation or other claims in connection with acquisitions or against companies we invest in or acquire, our lack of control over certain companies, including joint ventures and other minority investments, the risk of not achieving the intended results and the exposure to losses if the underlying transactions or ventures are not successful. At times, we have had significant investments in businesses that we account for under the equity method of accounting, and we may again in the future. Certain of these investments have generated operating losses in the past and certain have required additional investments from us in the form of equity or loans. For example, we currently have equity method investments in SACO Technologies Inc. and Holoplot. There can be no assurance that these investments will become profitable individually or in the aggregate or that they will not require material additional funding from us in the future.

We may not control the day-to-day operations of these investments. We have in the past written down and, to the extent that these investments are not successful in the future, we may write down all or a portion of such investments. Additionally, these businesses may be subject to laws, rules and other circumstances, and have risks in their operations, which may be similar to, or different from, those to which we are subject. Any of the foregoing risks could result in a material negative effect on our business and results of operations or adversely impact the value of our investments.

**We Are Subject to Extensive Governmental Regulation and Changes in These Regulations and Our Failure to Comply with Them May Have a Material Negative Effect on Our Business and Results of Operations.**

Our business is subject to the general powers of federal, state and local governments, as well as foreign governmental authorities. Certain aspects of our MSG Networks business are also subject to certain rules, regulations and agreements of the NBA and NHL. Some FCC regulations apply to our MSG Networks business directly and other FCC regulations, although imposed on Distributors, affect programming networks indirectly.

- **Venue-related Permits/Licenses.** Sphere, like all public spaces, is subject to building and health codes and fire regulations imposed by state and local government as well as zoning and outdoor advertising and signage regulations. We also require a number of licenses to operate, including, but not limited to, occupancy permits, exhibition licenses, food and beverage permits, liquor licenses, signage entitlements and other authorizations. Failure to receive or retain, or the suspension of, liquor licenses or permits could interrupt or terminate our ability to serve alcoholic beverages at our venue. Additional regulation relating to liquor licenses may limit our activities in the future or significantly increase the cost of compliance, or both. We are subject to statutes that generally provide that serving alcohol to a visibly intoxicated or minor patron is a violation of the law and may provide for strict liability for certain damages arising out of such violations. Our liability insurance coverage may not be adequate or available to cover any or all such potential liability. Our failure to maintain these permits or licenses could have a material negative effect on our business and results of operations.
- **Public Health and Safety.** As a result of government mandated assembly limitations and closures implemented in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, MSG Networks aired substantially fewer games in Fiscal Year 2021. There can be no assurance that some or all of these restrictions will not be imposed again in the future due to future outbreaks of COVID-19 (including variants) or another pandemic or public health emergency. We are unable to predict what the long-term effects of these events, including

renewed government regulations or requirements, will be. For example, future governmental regulations adopted in response to a pandemic may impact the revenue we derive and/or the expenses we incur from the events that we choose to host, such that events that were historically profitable would instead result in losses. See “—Operational and Economic Risks—Our Operations and Operating Results Were Materially Impacted by the COVID-19 Pandemic and Actions Taken in Response by Governmental Authorities and Certain Professional Sports Leagues, and a Resurgence of the COVID-19 Pandemic or Another Pandemic or Public Health Emergency Could Adversely Affect Our Business and Results of Operations.”

- **Environmental Laws.** We and our venue are subject to environmental laws and regulations relating to the use, disposal, storage, emission and release of hazardous and non-hazardous substances, as well as zoning and noise level restrictions which may affect, among other things, the operations of our venue. Compliance with these regulations and the associated costs may be heightened as a result of the purchase, construction or renovation of a venue. Additionally, certain laws and regulations could hold us strictly, jointly and severally responsible for the remediation of hazardous substance contamination at our facilities or at third-party waste disposal sites, as well as for any personal injury or property damage related to any contamination. Our commercial general liability and/or the pollution legal liability insurance coverage may not be adequate or available to cover any or all such potential liability.
- **Broadcasting.** Legislative enactments, court actions, and federal and state regulatory proceedings could materially affect our programming business by modifying the rates, terms, and conditions under which we offer our content or programming networks to Distributors and the public, or otherwise materially affect the range of our activities or strategic business alternatives. We cannot predict the likelihood, results or impact on our business of any such legislative, judicial, or regulatory actions. Furthermore, to the extent that regulations and laws, either presently in force or proposed, hinder or stimulate the growth of Distributors, our business could be affected. The U.S. Congress and the FCC currently have under consideration, and may in the future adopt, amend, or repeal, laws, regulations and policies regarding a wide variety of matters that could, directly or indirectly, affect our business. The regulation of Distributors and programming networks is subject to the political process and has been in constant flux over the past two decades. Further material changes in the law and regulatory requirements may be proposed or adopted in the future. Our business and our results of operations may be materially negatively affected by future legislation, new regulation or deregulation.
- **Data Privacy.** We are subject to various data privacy and protection laws, regulations, policies and contractual obligations that apply to the collection, transmission, storage, processing and use of personal information or personal data, which among other things, impose certain requirements relating to the privacy and security of personal information. The variety of laws and regulations governing data privacy and protection, and the use of the internet as a commercial medium, are rapidly evolving, extensive and complex, and may include provisions and obligations that are inconsistent with one another or uncertain in their scope or application.

The data protection landscape is rapidly evolving in the United States. As our operations and business grow, we may become subject to or affected by new or additional data protection laws and regulations and face increased scrutiny or attention from regulatory authorities. For example, California has passed a comprehensive data privacy law, the California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018 (the “CCPA”), and a number of other states, including New Jersey, Virginia, Colorado, Utah and Connecticut, have also passed similar laws, and various additional states may do so in the near future. Additionally, the California Privacy Rights Act (the “CPRA”), imposes additional data protection obligations on covered businesses, including additional consumer rights procedures and obligations, limitations on data uses, new audit requirements for higher risk data, and constraints on certain uses of sensitive data. The majority of the CPRA provisions went into effect on January 1, 2023, and additional compliance investment and potential business process changes may be required. Further, there are several legislative proposals in the United States, at both the federal and state level, that could impose new privacy and security obligations. We cannot yet determine the impact that these future laws and regulations may have on our business.

In addition, governmental authorities and private litigants continue to bring actions against companies for online collection, use, dissemination and security practices that are unfair or deceptive.

Our business is, and may in the future be, subject to a variety of other laws and regulations, including licensing, permitting, working conditions, labor, immigration and employment laws; health, safety and sanitation requirements; and compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act (and related state and local statutes).

Any changes to the legal and regulatory framework applicable to our business could have an adverse impact on our businesses and our failure to comply with applicable governmental laws and regulations, or to maintain necessary permits or licenses, could result in liability or government actions that could have a material negative effect on our business and results of operations.

***Our Business Has Been Subject to Seasonal Fluctuations, and Our Operating Results and Cash Flow Have In the Past Varied, and Could In the Future Vary, Substantially from Period to Period.***

Our revenues and expenses have been seasonal and may continue to be seasonal. For example, our MSG Networks segment generally continues to expect to earn a higher share of its annual revenues in the second and third quarters of its fiscal year as a result of MSG Networks’ advertising revenue being largely derived from the sale of inventory in its live NBA and NHL professional sports programming. Therefore, our operating results and cash flow reflect significant variation from period to period and will continue to do so in the future. Consequently, period-to-period comparisons of our operating results may not necessarily be meaningful and the operating results of one period are not indicative of our financial performance during a full fiscal year. This variability may adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***Labor Matters May Have a Material Negative Effect on Our Business and Results of Operations.***

In the event of labor market disruptions due to renewed effects of the COVID-19 pandemic or other future pandemics and otherwise, we could face difficulty in maintaining staffing at our Sphere venue and retaining talent in our corporate departments. If we are unable to attract and retain qualified people or to do so on reasonable terms, Sphere could be short-staffed or become more expensive to operate and our ability to meet our guests’ demand could be limited, any of which could materially adversely affect our business and results of operations.

Our business is dependent upon the efforts of unionized workers. As of December 31, 2023, approximately 15% of our employees were represented by unions. Approximately 5% of such union employees were subject to collective bargaining agreements (“CBAs”) that had expired as of December 31, 2023 and approximately 44% were subject to CBAs that will expire by December 31, 2024 if they are not extended prior thereto. Any labor disputes, such as strikes or lockouts, with the unions with which we have CBAs could have a material negative effect on our business and results of operations (including our ability to produce or present immersive productions, concerts, programming, theatrical productions, sporting events and other events). For example, members of the Writers Guild of America and SAG-AFTRA commenced work stoppages in May and July, 2023, respectively, which lasted several months. If these or other work stoppages by unions involved in the production of original immersive productions occur and we are unable to secure waivers from the guild or union concerned, it could adversely affect our business.

Additionally, NBA and NHL players are covered by CBAs and we may be impacted by union relationships of both such leagues. Both the NBA and the NHL have experienced labor difficulties in the past and may have labor issues in the future, such as player strikes or management lockouts. For example, the NBA has experienced labor difficulties, including a lockout during the 2011-12 NBA season, which resulted in a regular season that was shortened from 82 games to 66 games. In addition, the NHL has also experienced labor difficulties, including a lockout beginning in September 2004 that resulted in the cancellation of the entire 2004-05 NHL season, and a lockout during the 2012-13 NHL season, which resulted in a regular season that was shortened from 82 games to 48 games.

If any NBA or NHL games are cancelled because of any such labor difficulties, the loss of revenue, including from impacts to MSG Networks' ability to produce or present programming, would have a negative impact on our business and results of operations.

***The Unavailability of Systems Upon Which We Rely May Have a Material Negative Effect on Our Business and Results of Operations.***

We rely upon various internal and third-party software or systems in the operation of our business, including, with respect to ticket sales, credit card processing, email marketing, point of sale transactions, database, inventory, human resource management and financial systems, and other systems used to present Sphere events and immersive productions, advertising or signage, such as audio and video. From time to time, certain of these arrangements may not be covered by long-term agreements. System interruption and the lack of integration and redundancy in the information and other systems and infrastructure, both of our own websites and other computer systems and of affiliate and third-party software, computer networks, and other substructure and communications systems service providers on which we rely may adversely affect our ability to operate websites, applications, process and fulfill transactions, respond to customer inquiries, present events, and generally maintain cost-efficient operations. Such interruptions could occur by virtue of natural disaster, malicious actions, such as hacking or acts of terrorism or war, human error, or other factors affecting such third parties. The failure or unavailability of these internal or third-party services or systems, depending upon its severity and duration, could have a material negative effect on our business and results of operations. See also "*Risks Related to Governance and Our Controlled Ownership—We Rely on Affiliated Entities' Performance Under Various Agreements*" for a discussion of services MSG Entertainment performs on our behalf.

While we have backup systems and offsite data centers for certain aspects of our operations, disaster recovery planning by its nature cannot be for all eventualities. In addition, we may not have adequate insurance coverage to compensate for losses from a major interruption. If any of these adverse events were to occur, it could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***There Is a Risk of Injuries and Accidents in Connection with Sphere, Which Could Subject Us to Personal Injury or Other Claims; We Are Subject to the Risk of Adverse Outcomes in Other Types of Litigation.***

There are inherent risks associated with producing and hosting events and operating, maintaining, renovating or constructing our venues (including as a result of Sphere's unique features). As a result, personal injuries, accidents and other incidents which may negatively affect guest satisfaction have occurred and may occur from time to time, which could subject us to claims and liabilities.

These risks may not be covered by insurance or could involve exposures that exceed the limits of any applicable insurance policy. Incidents in connection with events at Sphere could also reduce attendance at our events and may have a negative impact on our revenue and results of operations. Although we seek to obtain contractual indemnities for events at our venues that we do not promote and we also maintain insurance policies that provide coverage for incidents in the ordinary course of business, there can be no assurance that such indemnities or insurance will be adequate at all times and in all circumstances.

From time to time, the Company and its subsidiaries are involved in various legal proceedings, including proceedings or lawsuits brought by governmental agencies, stockholders, customers, employees, private parties and other stakeholders. The outcome of litigation is inherently unpredictable and, regardless of the merits of the claims, litigation may be expensive, time-consuming, disruptive to our operations, harmful to our reputation and distracting to management. As a result, we may incur liability from litigation (including in connection with settling such litigation) which could be material and for which we may not have available or adequate insurance coverage, or be subject to other forms of non-monetary relief which may adversely affect the Company. By its nature, the outcome of litigation is difficult to assess and quantify, and its continuing defense is costly. The liabilities and any defense costs we incur in connection with any such litigation could have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

***We Face Risk from Doing Business Internationally.***

We have operations and own property outside of the United States. As a result, our business is subject to certain risks inherent in international business, many of which are beyond our control. These risks include:

- laws and policies affecting trade and taxes, including laws and policies relating to currency, the repatriation of funds and withholding taxes, and changes in these laws;
- changes in local regulatory requirements, including restrictions on foreign ownership;
- exchange rate fluctuation;
- exchange controls, tariffs and other trade barriers;
- differing degrees of protection for intellectual property and varying attitudes towards the piracy of intellectual property;
- foreign privacy and data protection laws and regulations, such as the E.U. General Data Protection Regulation, and changes in these laws;
- the instability of foreign economies and governments;
- war, acts of terrorism and the outbreak of epidemics or pandemics abroad;
- anti-corruption laws and regulations, such as the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and the U.K. Bribery Act that impose stringent requirements on how we conduct our foreign operations, and changes in these laws and regulations; and
- shifting consumer preferences regarding entertainment.

Events or developments related to these and other risks associated with international operations could have a material negative effect on our business and results of operations.

***Risks Related to Cybersecurity and Intellectual Property***

***We Face Continually Evolving Cybersecurity and Similar Risks, Which Could Result in Loss, Disclosure, Theft, Destruction or Misappropriation of, or Access to, Our Confidential Information and Cause Disruption of Our Business, Damage to Our Brands and Reputation, Legal Exposure and Financial Losses.***

Through our operations, we collect and store, including by electronic means, certain personal, proprietary and other sensitive information, including payment card information, that is provided to us through purchases, registration on our websites, mobile applications, or otherwise in communication or interaction with us. These activities require the use of online services and centralized data storage, including through third-party service providers. Data maintained in electronic form is subject to the risk of security incidents, including breach, compromise, intrusion, tampering, theft, destruction, misappropriation or other malicious activity. Our ability to safeguard such personal and other sensitive information, including information regarding the Company and our customers, sponsors, partners, Distributors, advertisers and employees, independent contractors and vendors, is important to our business. We take these matters seriously and take significant steps to protect our stored information, including the implementation of systems and processes to thwart malicious activity. These protections are costly and require ongoing monitoring and updating as technologies change and efforts to overcome security measures become more sophisticated. See “—Economic and Operational Risks—We Are Subject to Extensive Governmental Regulation and Changes in These Regulations and Our Failure to Comply with Them May Have a Material Negative Effect on Our Business and Results of Operations.”

Despite our efforts, the risks of a security incident cannot be entirely eliminated and our information technology and other systems that maintain and transmit consumer, sponsor, partner, Distributor, advertiser, Company, employee and other confidential and proprietary information may be compromised due to employee error or other circumstances such as malware or ransomware, viruses, hacking and phishing attacks, denial-of-service attacks, business email compromises, or otherwise. A compromise of our or our vendors' systems could affect the security of information on our network or that of a third-party service provider. Additionally, outside parties may attempt to fraudulently induce employees, vendors or users to disclose sensitive, proprietary or confidential information in order to gain access to data and systems. As a result, our or our customers' or affiliates' sensitive, proprietary and/or confidential information may be lost, disclosed, accessed or taken without consent.

We also continue to review and enhance our security measures in light of the constantly evolving techniques used to gain unauthorized access to networks, data, software and systems. We may be required to incur significant expenses in order to address any actual or potential security incidents that arise and we may not have insurance coverage for any or all of such expenses. If we experience an actual or perceived security incident, our ability to conduct business may be interrupted or impaired, we may incur damage to our systems, we may lose profitable opportunities or the value of those opportunities may be diminished and we may lose revenue as a result of unlicensed use of our intellectual property. Unauthorized access to or security breaches of our systems could result in the loss of data, loss of business, severe reputational damage adversely affecting customer or investor confidence, diversion of management's attention, regulatory investigations and orders, litigation, indemnity obligations, damages for contract breach, penalties for violation of applicable laws or regulations and significant costs for remediation that may include liability for stolen or lost assets or information and repair of system damage that may have been caused, incentives offered to customers or other business partners in an effort to maintain business relationships after a breach and other liabilities. In addition, in the event of a security incident, changes in legislation may increase the risk of potential litigation. For example, the CCPA, which provides a private right of action (in addition to statutory damages) for California residents whose sensitive personal information is breached as a result of a business' violation of its duty to reasonably secure such information, took effect on January 1, 2020 and was expanded by the CPRA in January 2023. Our insurance coverage may not be adequate to cover the costs of a data breach, indemnification obligations, or other liabilities.

In addition, in some instances, we may have obligations to notify relevant stakeholders of security breaches. Such mandatory disclosures are costly, could lead to negative publicity, may cause our customers to lose confidence in the effectiveness of our security measures and may require us to expend significant capital and other resources to respond to or alleviate problems caused by an actual or perceived security breach.

***We May Become Subject to Infringement or Other Claims Relating to Our Content or Technology.***

From time to time, third parties may assert against us alleged intellectual property infringement claims (e.g., copyright, trademark and patent) or other claims relating to our productions, brands, programming, technologies, digital products and/or content or other content or material, some of which may be important to our business. In addition, our productions and/or programming could potentially subject us to claims of defamation, violation of rights of privacy or publicity or similar types of allegations. Any such claims, regardless of their merit or outcome, could cause us to incur significant costs that could harm our results of operations. We may not be indemnified against, or have insurance coverage for, claims or costs of these types. In addition, if we are unable to continue use of certain intellectual property rights, our business and results of operations could be materially negatively impacted.

***Theft of Our Intellectual Property May Have a Material Negative Effect on Our Business and Results of Operations.***

The success of our business depends in part on our ability to maintain and monetize our intellectual property rights, including the technology being developed for Sphere, MSG Networks (including our DTC product), our brand logos, our programming, technologies, digital content and other content that is material to our business. Theft of our intellectual property, including content, could have a material negative effect on our business and results of operations because it may reduce the revenue that we are able to receive from the legitimate exploitation of such intellectual property, undermine lawful distribution channels and limit our ability to control the marketing of our content and inhibit our ability to recoup or profit from the costs incurred to create such content. Litigation may be necessary to enforce our intellectual property rights or protect our trade secrets. Any litigation of this nature, regardless of the outcome, could cause us to incur significant costs, as well as subject us to the other inherent risks of litigation discussed above.

***Risks Related to Governance and Our Controlled Ownership***

***We Are Materially Dependent on Affiliated Entities' Performances Under Various Agreements.***

We have entered into various agreements with MSG Entertainment related to the MSGE Distribution, and with MSG Sports with respect to the distribution of all outstanding common stock of the Company to MSG Sports' stockholders in April 2020 (the “2020 Entertainment Distribution”), and MSG Networks has various agreements with MSG Sports in connection with the spinoff of MSG Sports from MSG Networks in September 2015 (the “2015 Sports Distribution”), including, among others, a distribution agreement, a tax disaffiliation agreement, a services agreement, an employee matters agreement and certain other arrangements (including other support services). These agreements include the allocation of employee benefits, taxes and certain other liabilities and obligations attributable to periods prior to, at and after the applicable distribution. In connection with the 2015 Sports Distribution, the 2020 Entertainment Distribution and the MSGE Distribution, we provided MSG Sports and MSG Entertainment, respectively, with indemnities with respect to liabilities arising out of our business, and MSG Sports and MSG Entertainment, respectively, provided us with indemnities with respect to liabilities arising out of the business retained by them. MSG Networks' media rights agreements with MSG Sports provide us with the exclusive live local media rights to Knicks and Rangers games. Rights fees under these media rights agreements amounted to approximately \$172.6 million for Fiscal Year 2023. The stated contractual rights fees under such rights agreements increase annually and are subject to adjustments in certain circumstances, including if MSG Sports does not make available a minimum number of exclusive live games in any year.



Each of the Company, MSG Sports and MSG Entertainment rely on the others to perform their respective obligations under these agreements. If MSG Sports or MSG Entertainment were to breach or become unable to satisfy its respective material obligations under these agreements, including a failure to satisfy its indemnification or other financial obligations, or these agreements otherwise terminate or expire and we do not enter into replacement agreements, we could suffer operational difficulties and/or significant losses.

***The MSGE Distribution Could Result in Significant Tax Liability.***

We received an opinion from Sullivan & Cromwell LLP substantially to the effect that, among other things, the MSGE Distribution should qualify as a tax-free distribution under the Internal Revenue Code (the "Code"). The opinion is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") or the courts. Certain transactions related to the MSGE Distribution that are not addressed by the opinion could result in the recognition of income or gain by us. The opinion relied on factual representations and reasonable assumptions, which, if incorrect or inaccurate, may jeopardize the ability to rely on such opinion.

If the MSGE Distribution does not qualify for tax-free treatment for U.S. federal income tax purposes, then, in general, we would recognize taxable gain in an amount equal to the excess of the fair market value of MSG Entertainment common stock distributed in the MSGE Distribution over our tax basis therein (i.e., as if we had sold such MSG Entertainment common stock in a taxable sale for its fair market value). In addition, the receipt by our stockholders of common stock of MSG Entertainment would be a taxable distribution, and each U.S. holder that received MSG Entertainment common stock in the MSGE Distribution would be treated as if the U.S. holder had received a distribution equal to the fair market value of MSG Entertainment common stock that was distributed to it, which generally would be treated first as a taxable dividend to the extent of such holder's pro rata share of our earnings and profits, then as a non-taxable return of capital to the extent of the holder's tax basis in our common stock, and thereafter as capital gain with respect to any remaining value. It is expected that the amount of any such taxes to us and our stockholders would be substantial. See "*—We May Have a Significant Indemnity Obligation to MSG Entertainment if the MSGE Distribution Is Treated as a Taxable Transaction.*"

***We May Have a Significant Indemnity Obligation to MSG Entertainment if the MSGE Distribution Is Treated as a Taxable Transaction.***

We have entered into a Tax Disaffiliation Agreement with MSG Entertainment (the "Entertainment Tax Disaffiliation Agreement"), which sets out each party's rights and obligations with respect to federal, state, local or foreign taxes for periods before and after the MSGE Distribution and related matters such as the filing of tax returns and the conduct of IRS and other audits. Pursuant to the Entertainment Tax Disaffiliation Agreement, we are required to indemnify MSG Entertainment for losses and taxes of MSG Entertainment resulting from the breach of certain covenants and for certain taxable gain in connection with the MSGE Distribution, including as a result of certain acquisitions of our stock or assets. If we are required to indemnify MSG Entertainment under the circumstances set forth in the Entertainment Tax Disaffiliation Agreement, we may be subject to substantial liabilities, which could materially adversely affect our financial position.

***The 2020 Entertainment Distribution Could Result in Significant Tax Liability.***

MSG Sports received an opinion from Sullivan & Cromwell LLP substantially to the effect that, among other things, the 2020 Entertainment Distribution qualified as a tax-free distribution under the Code. The opinion is not binding on the IRS or the courts. Certain transactions related to the 2020 Entertainment Distribution that are not addressed by the opinion could result in the recognition of income or gain by MSG Sports. The opinion relied on factual representations and reasonable assumptions, which, if incorrect or inaccurate, may jeopardize the ability to rely on such opinion.

If the 2020 Entertainment Distribution does not qualify for tax-free treatment for U.S. federal income tax purposes, then, in general, MSG Sports would recognize taxable gain in an amount equal to the excess of the fair market value of our common stock distributed in the 2020 Entertainment Distribution over MSG Sports' tax basis therein (i.e., as if it had sold such common stock in a taxable sale for its fair market value). In addition, the receipt by MSG Sports' stockholders of common stock of our Company would be a taxable distribution, and each U.S. holder that received our common stock in the 2020 Entertainment Distribution would be treated as if the U.S. holder had received a distribution equal to the fair market value of our common stock that was distributed to it, which generally would be treated first as a taxable dividend to the extent of such holder's pro rata share of MSG Sports' earnings and profits, then as a non-taxable return of capital to the extent of the holder's tax basis in its MSG Sports' common stock, and thereafter as capital gain with respect to any remaining value. It is expected that the amount of any such taxes to MSG Sports stockholders and MSG Sports would be substantial. See "*—We May Have a Significant Indemnity Obligation to MSG Sports if the 2020 Entertainment Distribution Is Treated as a Taxable Transaction.*"

***We May Have a Significant Indemnity Obligation to MSG Sports if the 2020 Entertainment Distribution Is Treated as a Taxable Transaction.***

We have entered into a Tax Disaffiliation Agreement with MSG Sports (the "Sports Tax Disaffiliation Agreement"), which sets out each party's rights and obligations with respect to federal, state, local or foreign taxes for periods before and after the 2020 Entertainment Distribution and related matters such as the filing of tax returns and the conduct of IRS and other audits. Pursuant to the Sports Tax Disaffiliation Agreement, we are required to indemnify MSG Sports for losses and taxes of MSG Sports resulting from the breach of certain covenants and for certain taxable gain recognized by MSG Sports, including as a result of certain acquisitions of our stock or assets. If we are required to indemnify MSG Sports under the circumstances set forth in the Sports Tax Disaffiliation Agreement, we may be subject to substantial liabilities, which could materially adversely affect our financial position.

***Certain Adverse U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences Might Apply to Non-U.S. Holders That Hold Our 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes, Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock If We Are Treated as a USRPHC.***

We have not made a determination as to whether we are deemed to be a "U.S. real property holding corporation" (a "USRPHC"), as defined in section 897(c)(2) of the Code. In general, we would be considered a USRPHC if, on any applicable determination date, the fair market value of our "United States real property interests" equals or exceeds 50% of the aggregate fair market value of our worldwide real property interests and our other assets used or held for use in a trade or business (all as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes). However, because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC turns on the relative fair market value of our United States real property interests and our other assets, and because the USRPHC rules are complex and the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends on facts and circumstances that may be beyond our control, we can give no assurance as to our USRPHC status. If we are treated as a USRPHC, certain adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences might apply to non-U.S. holders that hold our 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes, Class A Common Stock and Class B common stock.

***We Are Controlled by the Dolan Family. As a Result of Their Control, the Dolan Family Has the Ability to Prevent or Cause a Change in Control or Approve, Prevent or Influence Certain Actions by the Company.***

We have two classes of common stock:

- Class A Common Stock, which is entitled to one vote per share and is entitled collectively to elect 25% of our board of directors; and
- Class B Common Stock, which is entitled to 10 votes per share and is entitled collectively to elect the remaining 75% of our board of directors.

As of December 31, 2023, certain members of the Dolan family, including certain trusts for the benefit of members of the Dolan family (collectively, the “Dolan Family Group”), collectively owned 100% of our Class B common stock, approximately 5.6% of our outstanding Class A Common Stock (inclusive of options exercisable within 60 days of September 30, 2023) and approximately 72.1% of the total voting power of all our outstanding common stock in matters other than the election of directors. The members of the Dolan Family Group holding Class B common stock are parties to a Stockholders Agreement, which has the effect of causing the voting power of the holders of our Class B common stock to be cast as a block with respect to all matters to be voted on by holders of our Class B common stock. Under the Stockholders Agreement, the shares of Class B common stock owned by members of the Dolan Family Group (representing all the outstanding Class B common stock) are to be voted on all matters in accordance with the determination of the Dolan Family Committee (as defined below), except that the decisions of the Dolan Family Committee are non-binding with respect to the Class B common stock owned by certain Dolan family trusts that collectively own approximately 40.5% of the outstanding Class B common stock (“Excluded Trusts”). The “Dolan Family Committee” consists of Charles F. Dolan and his six children, James L. Dolan, Thomas C. Dolan, Patrick F. Dolan, Kathleen M. Dolan, Marianne Dolan Weber and Deborah A. Dolan-Sweeney. The Dolan Family Committee generally acts by majority vote, except that approval of a going-private transaction must be approved by a two-thirds vote and approval of a change-in-control transaction must be approved by not less than all but one vote. The voting members of the Dolan Family Committee are James L. Dolan, Thomas C. Dolan, Kathleen M. Dolan, Deborah A. Dolan-Sweeney and Marianne Dolan Weber, with each member having one vote other than James L. Dolan, who has two votes. Because James L. Dolan has two votes, he has the ability to block Dolan Family Committee approval of any Company change in control transaction. Shares of Class B common stock owned by Excluded Trusts will on all matters be voted on in accordance with the determination of the Excluded Trusts holding a majority of the Class B common stock held by all Excluded Trusts, except in the case of a vote on a going-private transaction or a change in control transaction, in which case a vote of the trusts holding two-thirds of the Class B common stock owned by Excluded Trusts is required.

The Dolan Family Group is able to prevent a change in control of our Company and no person interested in acquiring us would be able to do so without obtaining the consent of the Dolan Family Group. The Dolan Family Group, by virtue of its stock ownership, has the power to elect all of our directors subject to election by holders of Class B common stock and is able collectively to control stockholder decisions on matters on which holders of all classes of our common stock vote together as a single class. These matters could include the amendment of some provisions of our certificate of incorporation and the approval of fundamental corporate transactions.

In addition, the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of at least 66<sup>2/3</sup>% of the outstanding shares of the Class B common stock, voting separately as a class, is required to approve:

- the authorization or issuance of any additional shares of Class B Common Stock; and
- any amendment, alteration or repeal of any of the provisions of our certificate of incorporation that adversely affects the powers, preferences or rights of the Class B Common Stock.

As a result, the Dolan Family Group has the power to prevent such issuance or amendment.

The Dolan Family Group also controls MSG Sports, MSG Entertainment and AMC Networks and, prior to the Networks Merger, the Dolan Family Group also controlled MSG Networks.

***We Have Elected to Be a “Controlled Company” for NYSE Purposes Which Allows Us Not to Comply with Certain of the Corporate Governance Rules of NYSE.***

Members of the Dolan Family Group have entered into the Stockholders Agreement relating, among other things, to the voting of their shares of our Class B common stock. As a result, we are a “controlled company” under the corporate governance rules of NYSE. As a controlled company, we have the right to elect not to comply with the corporate governance rules of NYSE requiring: (i) a majority of independent directors on our board of directors; (ii) an independent corporate governance and nominating committee; and (iii) an independent compensation committee. Our board of directors has elected for the Company to be treated as a “controlled company”

under NYSE corporate governance rules and not to comply with the NYSE requirement for a majority-independent board of directors and for an independent corporate governance and nominating committee because of our status as a controlled company. Nevertheless, our board of directors has elected to comply with the NYSE requirement for an independent compensation committee.

***Future Stock Sales, Including as a Result of the Exercise of Registration Rights by Certain of Our Stockholders, Could Adversely Affect the Trading Price of Our Class A Common Stock.***

Certain parties have registration rights covering a portion of our shares.

We have entered into registration rights agreements with Charles F. Dolan, members of his family, certain Dolan family interests and the Dolan Family Foundation that provide them with “demand” and “piggyback” registration rights with respect to approximately 6.9 million shares of Class A Common Stock, including shares issuable upon conversion of shares of Class B common stock.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of Class A Common Stock, including sales pursuant to these registration rights agreements, could adversely affect the market price of the Class A Common Stock and could impair our future ability to raise capital through an offering of our equity securities.

***We Share Certain Directors, Officers and Employees with MSG Sports, MSG Entertainment and/or AMC Networks, Which Means Those Individuals Do Not Devote Their Full Time and Attention to Our Affairs and the Overlap May Give Rise to Conflicts.***

Our Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, James L. Dolan, also serves as the Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of MSG Entertainment, the Executive Chairman of MSG Sports and as Non-Executive Chairman of AMC Networks. Furthermore, ten members of our board of directors (including James L. Dolan) also serve as directors of MSG Sports, nine members of our board of directors (including James L. Dolan) also serve as directors of MSG Entertainment, and seven members of our board of directors (including James L. Dolan) serve as directors of AMC Networks and Charles F. Dolan serves as Chairman Emeritus of AMC Networks concurrently with his service on our Board. Our Executive Vice President, David Granville-Smith also serves as Executive Vice President of MSG Sports and AMC Networks. Our Vice Chairman, Gregg G. Seibert, also serves as the Vice Chairman of MSG Sports, MSG Entertainment and AMC Networks, and our Secretary, Mark C. Cresitello, also serves as Senior Vice President, Associate General Counsel and Secretary of MSG Sports and Secretary of MSG Entertainment. As a result, these individuals do not devote their full time and attention to the Company's affairs. The overlapping directors, officers and employees may have actual or apparent conflicts of interest with respect to matters involving or affecting each company. For example, the

potential for a conflict of interest when we on the one hand, and MSG Sports, MSG Entertainment and/or AMC Networks and their respective subsidiaries and successors on the other hand, look at certain acquisitions and other corporate opportunities that may be suitable for more than one of the companies. Also, conflicts may arise if there are issues or disputes under the commercial arrangements that exist between MSG Sports, MSG Entertainment or AMC Networks (each referred to as an "Other Entity") and us. In addition, certain of our directors, officers and employees hold MSG Sports, MSG Entertainment and/or AMC Networks stock, stock options and/or restricted stock units. These ownership interests could create actual, apparent or potential conflicts of interest when these individuals are faced with decisions that could have different implications for our Company and an Other Entity. For a discussion of certain procedures we have implemented to help ameliorate such potential conflicts that may arise, see our Definitive Proxy Statement filed with the SEC on October 25, 2023.

***Our Overlapping Directors and Officers with MSG Sports, MSG Entertainment and/or AMC Networks May Result in the Diversion of Corporate Opportunities to MSG Sports, MSG Entertainment and/or AMC Networks and Other Conflicts and Provisions in Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation May Provide Us No Remedy in That Circumstance.***

The Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation acknowledges that directors and officers of the Company (the "Overlap Persons") may also be serving as directors, officers, employees, consultants or agents of an Other Entity, and that the Company may engage in material business transactions with such Other Entities. The Company has renounced its rights to certain business opportunities and the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that no Overlap Person will be liable to the Company or its stockholders for breach of any fiduciary duty that would otherwise occur by reason of the fact that any such individual directs a corporate opportunity (other than certain limited types of opportunities set forth in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation) to one or more of the Other Entities instead of the Company, or does not refer or communicate information regarding such corporate opportunities to the Company. These provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation also expressly validate certain contracts, agreements, arrangements and transactions (and amendments, modifications or terminations thereof) between the Company and the Other Entities and, to the fullest extent permitted by law, provided that the actions of the Overlap Person in connection therewith are not breaches of fiduciary duties owed to the Company, any of its subsidiaries or their respective stockholders.

**Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

As of September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, the Company has had the ability to repurchase up to \$350 million of the Company's Class A Common Stock under the Class A Common Stock share repurchase program initially authorized by the Company's Board of Directors on March 31, 2020 and reauthorized on March 29, 2023. Under the authorization, shares of Class A Common Stock may be purchased from time to time in open market transactions, in accordance with applicable insider trading and other securities laws and regulations. The timing and amount of purchases will depend on market conditions and other factors. No shares have been repurchased to date.

**Item 6. Exhibits**

(a) Index to Exhibits

EXHIBIT NO.	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">4.1</a>	<a href="#">Indenture, dated as of December 8, 2023, by and between Sphere Entertainment Co. and U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 8, 2023).</a>
<a href="#">4.2</a>	<a href="#">Form of Global Note, representing Sphere Entertainment Co.'s 3.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2028, included as Exhibit A to the Indenture filed as Exhibit 4.1 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 8, 2023).</a>
<a href="#">10.1</a>	<a href="#">Form of Sphere Entertainment Co. Off-Cycle Performance Stock Option Agreement under Confirmation for Capped Call Confirmations (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the 2020 Employee Stock Plan, as amended,† Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 8, 2023).</a>
<a href="#">10.2</a>	<a href="#">Separation Employment Agreement,† dated as of November 3, 2023 December 8, 2023, between Sphere Entertainment Co. and Gautam Ranj David F. Byrnes (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 8, 2023).†</a>
<a href="#">† 10.3</a>	<a href="#">Employment Agreement, dated as of December 18, 2023, between Sphere Entertainment Co. and Laura Franco.†</a>
<a href="#">10.4</a>	<a href="#">Employment Agreement, dated as of January 5, 2024, between Sphere Entertainment Co. and Jennifer Koester.†</a>
<a href="#">10.5</a>	<a href="#">First Amendment to Pledge and Security Agreement dated as of December 22, 2022, by and between MSG Las Vegas, LLC and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., dated as of January 25, 2024.</a>
<a href="#">31.1</a>	<a href="#">Certification by the Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>
<a href="#">31.2</a>	<a href="#">Certification by the Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>
<a href="#">32.1*</a>	<a href="#">Certification by the Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>
<a href="#">32.2*</a>	<a href="#">Certification by the Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>
101	The following materials from Sphere Entertainment Co. (formerly Madison Square Garden Entertainment Corp.) Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023, formatted in Inline Extensible Business Reporting Language (iXBRL): (i) condensed consolidated balance sheets, (ii) condensed consolidated statements of operations, (iii) condensed consolidated statements of comprehensive loss, (iv) condensed consolidated statements of cash flows, (v) condensed consolidated statements of equity and redeemable noncontrolling interests, and (vi) notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.
104	The cover page from the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2023 December 31, 2023 formatted in Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101.

† This exhibit is a management contract or a compensatory plan or arrangement.



\*Furnished herewith. These exhibits shall not be deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or otherwise subject to the liability of that Section. Such exhibits shall not be deemed incorporated into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized on the 8<sup>5</sup>th day of November 2023, February 2024.

Sphere Entertainment Co.

/s/ GREGORY BRUNNER DAVID F.  
By: BYRNES  
Name: Gregory BrunnerDavid F. Byrnes  
Title: SeniorExecutive Vice President,  
ControllerChief Financial Officer  
and Principal Accounting  
OfficerTreasurer

4685

Exhibit 10.110.3



FORM OF PERFORMANCE STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT  
Dear [Participant Name]:  
Pursuant to the 2020 Employee Stock Plan, as amended (the "Plan") of  
December 18, 2023

Ms. Laura Franco  
c/o Sphere Entertainment Co.  
Two Pennsylvania Plaza  
New York, NY 10121

Dear Laura:

This letter agreement (the "Company," "Agreement"), on [Date] (the "Effective Date"), you have been awarded nonqualified performance options (the "Options") to purchase [#shares] shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share ("Class A Common Stock") at the per share exercise prices set forth below. The Options are granted subject to approval of the Plan, as amended through December 8, 2023, by the Company's stockholders at the Company's 2023 Annual Meeting of Stockholders (the "2023 Annual Meeting"). In the event that the Plan is not approved by the Company's stockholders at the 2023 Annual Meeting, the provisions of Section 31 below shall apply.

Capitalized terms used but not defined in this agreement (this "Agreement") have the meanings given to them in the Plan. The Options are granted subject to the terms and conditions set forth below and in the Plan:

1. Exercise Price Per Share:
- a. One-third of your Options ([insert #]) have an exercise price of \$ (125% of the closing price for a Share as reported by the applicable stock exchange on which the Class A Common Stock is primarily traded, effective as of the Effective Date ("Tranche A" date hereof (the "Effective Date"));
  - b. One-third, will confirm the terms of your Options ([insert #]) have an exercise price of \$ (135% of employment with the closing price for a Share as reported by the applicable stock exchange Company which shall commence on which the Class A Common Stock is primarily traded, as of the Effective Date ("Tranche B")); and
  - c. The remaining one-third of your Options ([insert #]) have an exercise price of \$ (150% of the closing price for a Share as reported by the applicable stock exchange on which the Class A Common Stock is primarily traded, as of the Effective Date ("Tranche C")).

Each of Tranche A, Tranche B and Tranche C shall be referred to herein as an "Option Tranche" February 20, 2024 or collectively, such later date as the "Option Tranches" parties may agree (the "Commencement Date").

2. **Vesting.** Your Options will vest and become exercisable 1. Commencing on the third anniversary of the Effective Commencement Date, (the "Vesting Date"), provided that your title will be Executive Vice President and General Counsel and you have remained in the continuous employ of the Sphere Entertainment Group from the Effective Date through and including the Vesting Date except will report to the extent expressly set forth in Section 6 of this Agreement. For purposes of this Agreement, (i) the "Sphere Entertainment Group" means the Company Executive Chairman and any of its Subsidiaries, and (ii) "continuous employ" or "continuously employed" shall include continued employment by the Sphere Entertainment Group[, including, without limitation, as either Chief Executive Officer and/or Executive Chairman (but not of the Company. Subject to Paragraph 2 below, you agree to devote such business time and attention to the business and affairs of the Company as an independent contractor or is necessary to perform your duties in a diligent, competent, professional and skillful manner and in accordance with applicable law. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall preclude you from (i) serving as a member of the Board board of Directors directors or advisory board (or their equivalents in the case of a non-corporate entity) of up to two non-competing business with the approval of the Company)] Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, which may include your service as a member of the board of Virgin Voyages for which no further approval is required, (ii) engaging in charitable activities and community affairs, and (iii) managing your personal investments and affairs; provided, however, that the activities set out in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) shall be limited by you so as not to materially interfere, individually or in the aggregate, with the performance of your duties and responsibilities hereunder, including compliance with the covenants set forth in Appendix A.

2. The Company acknowledges that, in addition to your services pursuant to this Agreement, and from and after the commencement of your employment with each such entity, you will simultaneously be employed by, and are expected to devote a portion of your business time and attention to, Madison Square Garden Entertainment Corp. ("MSGE"). The Company understands that you have entered into, or are concurrent herewith entering into, an employment agreement with MSGE and recognizes and agrees that your responsibilities to MSGE will preclude you from devoting substantially all of your time and attention to the Company's affairs, but apart from your arrangement with MSGE or as otherwise permitted under Paragraph 1 above you will not undertake any outside business commitments without the Company's consent and you will, upon request, cooperate with the Company in reviewing your obligations under

---

Ms. Laura Franco

Notwithstanding anything herein Page 2

Paragraph 1 above. In addition, as recognized in Article Tenth of the Company's Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and the Policy Concerning Matters Relating to Madison Square Garden Entertainment Corp., Madison Square Garden Sports Corp. and AMC Networks Inc., Including Responsibilities of Overlapping Directors and Officers (the "Overlap Policy"), there may be certain potential conflicts of interest and fiduciary duty issues associated with your roles at the Company and MSGE. The Company recognizes and agrees that none of (i) your multiple responsibilities at the Company and MSGE (and at their respective controlled affiliates), (ii) your inability to devote substantially all of your time and attention to the contrary, if Company's (and its controlled affiliates') affairs, (iii) the actual or potential conflicts of interest and fiduciary duty issues that are waived in the Overlap Policy, or (iv) any actions taken, or omitted to be taken, by you were granted Options in good faith to comply with your duties and responsibilities to the Company (and its controlled affiliates) in light of your multiple responsibilities to the Company and MSGE (and their respective controlled affiliates), shall be deemed to be a breach by you of your obligations under this Agreement (including your obligations under Annex A) nor shall any of the foregoing constitute "Cause" as such term is defined in Paragraph 11 hereof.

3. Commencing on the Effective Commencement Date, in your capacity as a consultant to the Sphere Entertainment Group, your continued service in such capacity shall annual base salary will be treated as continuous employment with the Sphere Entertainment Group for purposes of this Agreement. Any termination of your consultancy with the Sphere Entertainment Group shall constitute a termination of employment with the Sphere Entertainment Group for purposes of this Agreement, unless you immediately become an employee of the Sphere Entertainment Group following your consultancy. In the event your status changes from consultant to an employee of the Sphere Entertainment Group during the Term (as defined in Section 6 of this Agreement), the provisions of this Agreement relating to continued employment, or the termination of employment, shall apply to your Options.

3. **Fractional Securities.** In the event that any fractional Options are payable upon the exercise of the Agreement, the Committee will have the full authority, not less than \$550,000 annually, paid bi-weekly, subject to the terms of the Plan, to adjust the number of Options upward or downward to the nearest round number.
4. **Exercise.** You may exercise the Options that become vested annual review and exercisable potential increase by following such procedures as established by the Company from time to time, specifying the number of shares of Class A Common Stock as to which the Options are being exercised and the specific Option Tranche being exercised (the "Exercise Notice"). Unless the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Compensation Committee") in its discretion. The Compensation Committee will review your compensation package on an annual basis to ensure that you are paid consistently with other similarly situated executives of the Company as well as external peers.
- 4.
- (a) Commencing with the Company's fiscal year starting July 1, 2023, you will also participate in our discretionary annual bonus program with an annual target bonus opportunity equal to not less than 100% of your annual base salary. Any annual bonus granted to you with respect to the Company's fiscal year starting July 1, 2023 will have a pro-rated target value to reflect your mid-year hire (based on the number of full months remaining in the fiscal year as of your actual start date divided by 12; provided, however, that February 2024 shall be included as a full month when pro-rating the target). Bonus payments depend on a number of factors including Company and unit and individual performance. However, the decision of whether or not to pay a bonus, and the amount of that bonus, if any, is made by the Compensation Committee in its sole discretion. Annual bonuses are typically paid early in the subsequent fiscal year. Except as otherwise provided herein, in order to receive a bonus, you must be employed by the Company at the time bonuses are being paid. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if your employment with the Company ends on or after the Scheduled Expiration Date (as more fully defined below), you shall be paid your bonus for the fiscal year starting July 1, 2026 (based on the salary

---

Ms. Laura Franco  
Page 3

dollars actually paid through the Termination Date (as defined below), and payable at such time as bonuses are paid to the Company's management employees), if any, which bonus shall be subject to Company and your business unit performance for that fiscal year as determined by the Company in its sole discretion, but without adjustment for your individual performance.

- (b) In addition to the cash compensation described in Section 17, the "Committee" chooses to settle such exercise in cash, shares of Class A Common Stock, or a combination thereof pursuant to Section 5, above, you will be required entitled to deliver a one-time special cash payment of \$237,500, paid within thirty days of the Commencement Date (the "Special Cash Award"). If at any time prior to the Company, or such person as the Company may designate, within such time period as the Company may require, payment in full of the applicable exercise price and any taxes due on account of such exercise.
5. **Option Spread.** Upon receipt of the Exercise Notice, the Committee may elect, in lieu of issuing shares of Class A Common Stock, to settle the exercise covered by such notice by paying you an amount equal to the product obtained by multiplying (i) the excess of the Fair Market Value of one (1) share of Class A Common Stock on the date of exercise over the applicable per share exercise price of the Options subject to the Exercise Notice (the "Option Spread") by (ii) the number of shares of Class A Common Stock relating to the specific Option Tranche specified in the Exercise Notice. The amount payable to you in these circumstances may be paid by the Company either in cash or in shares of Class A Common Stock having a Fair Market Value equal to the Option Spread, or a combination thereof, as the Company shall determine. Class A Common Stock used to pay the Option Spread pursuant to this Section 5 will be valued at the Fair Market Value as of the day the Exercise Notice is received by the Company.
6. **Expiration.** The Options will terminate automatically and without further notice on the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) first anniversary of the Effective Commencement Date (the "Term"), or at any of your employment with the following dates, if earlier:

- a. with respect to those Options which are then unexercisable, the date upon which you are no longer continuously employed by the Sphere Entertainment Group (as

determined under Section 2 of this Agreement) for any reason (including Company terminates as a result of (i) your resignation [without Good Reason or your Retirement] prior to the Vesting Date), provided that (I) upon your death, all then unexercised and outstanding Options granted under this Agreement shall become immediately exercisable as of the date of your death; (II) upon your employment being terminated by the Sphere Entertainment Group due to your being Disabled, all then unexercised and outstanding Options shall become exercisable solely on the Vesting Date; and (III) as a result of the termination of your employment (other than for "Good Reason" or due to your death or Disability (as defined in the Company's Long Term Disability Plan)), or (b) an involuntary termination by the Company for "Cause" (each as defined below), then you shall promptly refund to the Company the full amount of the Special Cash Award.

5.

- (a) Commencing with the Company's fiscal year starting July 1, 2023, you will also, subject to your continued employment by the Company and actual grant by the Compensation Committee, participate in such equity and other long-term incentive programs that are made available to similarly situated executives at the Company. It is expected that such awards will consist of annual grants of cash and/or equity awards with an annual target value of not less than \$700,000, all as determined by the Compensation Committee in its discretion. It is expected that the long-term incentive award(s) granted to you with respect to the Company's fiscal year starting July 1, 2023 will be made in April 2024 and will have a pro-rated target value to reflect your mid-year hire (based on the number of full months remaining in the fiscal year as of your actual start date divided by 12; provided, however, that February 2024 shall be included as a full month when pro-rating the target). All awards described in this Paragraph, in addition to being subject to actual grant by the Compensation Committee, would be pursuant to the applicable plan document and would be subject to any terms and conditions established by the Compensation Committee in its sole discretion that would be detailed in separate agreements you would receive after any award is actually made; provided, however, that such terms and conditions shall be consistent with those in awards granted to similarly situated executives (subject to any more favorable terms set forth in this Agreement). Long-term incentive awards are currently expected to be subject to three-year vesting.
- (b) In addition to your participation in the Company's regular long-term incentive programs, subject to actual grant by the Compensation Committee, you will receive a one-time special award of restricted stock units with an aggregate grant date value of \$923,357.30

---

Ms. Laura Franco  
Page 4

(as determined by the Compensation Committee in its discretion) (the "Special RSU Grant"). The Special RSU Grant will be made at the same time mid-year equity awards are granted to active employees of the Company (expected to be in April 2024), will be subject to four-year vesting (with approximately 32% vesting on September 15, 2024, 40% vesting on September 15, 2025, 24% vesting on September 15, 2026 and 4% vesting on September 15, 2027) and have terms consistent with the publicly available Form of Sphere Entertainment Group without Cause Co. Restricted Stock Units Agreement. The Special RSU Grant will be issued pursuant to the applicable plan document and will be subject to any additional terms and conditions consistent with the foregoing that may be established by the Compensation Committee in its sole discretion and are detailed in a separate agreement you will receive after any award is actually made.

6. While you are employed by MSGE, you will not be eligible to participate in the Company's benefit program except as provided below. If your employment with MSGE terminates while you remain employed by the Company, you will be eligible to participate in our standard benefits program, subject to meeting the relevant eligibility requirements, payment of the required premiums, and the terms of the plans themselves. You will be eligible for flexible time off in accordance with Company policy and reimbursement of business expenses upon submission of appropriate documentation in accordance with Company policy.

7. If your employment with the Company is terminated on or prior to the third anniversary of the Commencement Date (the "Scheduled Expiration Date") (i) by the Company (other than your being Disabled) [or for "Cause"]; or (ii) by you for Good Reason], a pro-rata portion of all "Good Reason" (other than if "Cause" then unexercised and outstanding Options shall become exercisable solely on the Vesting Date, with such pro-rated portion calculated by multiplying the total number of shares of Class A Common Stock subject to the Options by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days you have remained continuously employed by the Sphere Entertainment Group (as determined under Section 2 of this Agreement) from the Effective Date through the date of such termination, and the denominator of which is 1095, in each case exists); then, subject to your timely execution and non-revocation of a release of claims and your compliance with your post-termination obligations under any applicable agreement between you and your Employer;

- b. with respect to those Options which are then exercisable (or would become exercisable as of delivery, within 60 days after the date of your death or the Vesting Date after giving effect to Section 6(a) above), (I) as a result of your termination of employment due to death following the Effective Date, such Options shall remain exercisable for the lesser of three years following your death or the remainder of the Term, (II) as a result of the termination of your employment, and non-revocation (within any applicable revocation period) of the Separation Agreement (as defined below), the Company will provide you with the following:
  - (a) Severance in an amount to be determined by the Sphere Entertainment Group without Cause [or by you for Good Reason] Company (the "Severance Amount"), or as a result but in no event less than two (2) times the sum of your termination annual base salary and your annual target bonus as a result in effect at the time your employment terminates. Sixty percent (60%) of being Disabled, (x) in the case Severance Amount will be payable to you on the six-month anniversary of such termination the date your employment so terminates (the "Termination Date") and the remaining forty percent (40%) of the Severance Amount will be payable to you on the twelve-month anniversary of the Termination Date;
  - (b) Any unpaid annual bonus for the Company's fiscal year prior to the Vesting fiscal year which includes your Termination Date, and a pro rated bonus based on the amount of your base salary actually earned by you during the Company's fiscal year through the Termination Date, each of which will be paid to you when such Options shall remain exercisable

---

Ms. Laura Franco

Page 5

bonuses are generally paid to similarly situated active executives and will be based on your then current annual target bonus as well as Company and your business unit performance for the lesser of three years following applicable fiscal year as determined by the Vesting Date or the remainder Company in its sole discretion, but without adjustment for your individual performance;

- (c) Any unpaid portion of the Term Special Cash Award and, (y) if the Special RSU Grant has not previously been awarded, \$923,357.30, which amounts shall be paid within 60 days after the date of termination of your employment;
- (d) Each of your outstanding long-term cash awards, if any, granted under the plans of the Company shall immediately vest in full and shall be payable to you at the case same time as such awards are paid to active executives of the Company and the payment amount of such termination on or after award shall be to the Vesting Date, such Options shall remain exercisable same extent that other similarly situated active executives receive payment as determined by the Compensation Committee (subject to satisfaction of any applicable performance criteria but without adjustment for the lesser of three years from such termination or the remainder your individual performance);
- (e) (i) All of the Term, [and] (III) [as a result time-based restrictions on each of your Retirement on outstanding restricted stock or after restricted stock unit awards granted to you under the Vesting Date, such Options shall remain exercisable for the lesser of three years following your Retirement or the remainder plans of the Term, and (IV)] in the event of your resignation of employment[ (other than due to Retirement or by you for Good Reason)] from the Sphere Entertainment Group on or after the Vesting Date, such Options Company shall remain exercisable for the lesser of ninety (90) days following the date upon which you are no longer employed by the Sphere Entertainment Group or the remainder of the Term; or

c. immediately be eliminated, (ii) deliveries with respect to all your then outstanding Options, whether exercisable restricted stock that are not subject to performance criteria or unexercisable, are subject to performance criteria that have previously been satisfied (as certified by the date upon which your employment with Compensation Committee) shall be made immediately after the Sphere Entertainment Group is terminated for Cause.

For purposes of this Section 6, all references to pro-ratio effective date of the number Separation Agreement, (iii) payment and deliveries with respect to your restricted stock units that are not subject to performance criteria or are subject to performance criteria that have previously been satisfied (as certified by the Compensation Committee) shall be made as soon as reasonably practicable after your execution and delivery of Options the Separation Agreement (and the expiration of any applicable revocation period) and (iv) payments or deliveries with respect to your restricted stock and restricted stock units that are subject to performance criteria that have not yet been satisfied shall refer to each Option Tranche being pro-rated separately, be made at the same time and to the extent that any Option Tranche has been fully exercised, then each remaining Option Tranche shall be pro-rated as provided for above.

Further, to the extent applicable and for the avoidance of doubt, for purposes of this Section 6, if you were granted Options on the Effective Date in your capacity as a consultant to the Sphere Entertainment Group, the termination of your consultancy with the Sphere Entertainment Group shall be treated as a termination of employment with the Sphere Entertainment Group, except as expressly provided by the last paragraph of Section 2 of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the provisions of Sections 2, 5, and 6 shall supersede and replace any provisions in your employment agreement or any other agreement between you and your Employer relating to the vesting or exercisability of equity awards (including, without limitation, stock options) in their entirety.

**7. Definitions.** For purposes of this Agreement:

- a. "Cause" (I) shall have the meaning as set forth in your employment agreement with your Employer, or (II) in the absence of such employment agreement, similarly situated executives receive payment as determined by the Compensation Committee in its sole discretion, (subject to satisfaction of the applicable performance criteria); and
- (f) Each of your outstanding stock options and stock appreciation awards, if any, under the plans of the Company shall immediately vest and become exercisable, and you shall have the right to exercise each of those options and stock appreciation awards for the remainder of the term of such option or award.

If you die after a termination of your employment that is subject to this Paragraph 7, your estate or beneficiaries will be provided with any remaining benefits and rights under this Paragraph 7.

---

Ms. Laura Franco

Page 6

If the Company unilaterally determines that your employment with the Company will not commence (other than due to (i) commission of an act of fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation, willful misconduct, gross negligence your inability to commence employment with the Company on the Commencement Date, including without limitation due to a failure to pass the Company's standard background check and immigration processes, (ii) your death or breach of fiduciary duty against disability prior to the Commencement Date, or (iii) your Employer or (ii) commission of any act or omission that results in a conviction, plea of no contest, plea of *nolo contendere*, or imposition of unadjudicated probation for any crime involving moral turpitude or any felony.

- b. "Disabled" means felony, and your employment does not commence as of the Commencement Date, then you will be entitled to the benefits and rights set forth in Paragraph 7(a) (determined based on the annual base salary and target bonus that you received short term disability income replacement payments for six (6) months, and thereafter (A) would have been determined in effect on the



Commencement Date) and Paragraph 7(c), subject to your execution and delivery, within 60 days after the date the Company notifies you of such determination, and non-revocation (within any applicable revocation period) of the Separation Agreement.

8.

(a) If you cease to be disabled in accordance with your Employer's long term disability plan in which employees an employee of the Company prior to the Scheduled Expiration Date as a result of your Employer are generally able to participate, if one is in effect death or your Disability, and at such time Cause does not exist then, subject (other than in the case of death) to your execution and delivery, within 60 days after the date of termination of your employment, and non-revocation (within any applicable revocation period) of the Separation Agreement, you or (B) your estate or beneficiary shall be provided with the benefits and rights set forth in Paragraphs 7(b), (c), (e) and (f) above, and each of your outstanding long-term cash awards, if any, granted under the plans of the Company shall immediately vest in full, whether or not subject to performance criteria and shall be payable as soon as reasonably practicable after your execution and delivery of the Separation Agreement (and the expiration of any applicable revocation period); provided, that if any such award is subject to any performance criteria, then (i) if the measurement period for such performance criteria has not yet been fully completed, then the payment amount shall be at the target amount for such award and (ii) if the measurement period for such performance criteria has already been fully completed, then the payment of such award shall be at the same time and to the extent no such long term disability plan exists, have been determined to have a medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months other similarly situated executives receive payment as determined by the department or vendor directed by your Employer Compensation Committee (subject to determine eligibility for unpaid medical leave, satisfaction of the applicable performance criteria).

c. (b) "Employer" means If after the Scheduled Expiration Date, your employment with the Company is terminated (i) by the Company without Cause, (ii) by you for Good Reason, or (iii) as a result of your death or Disability and at the time of any other entity comprising such termination Cause does not exist, then, subject to your (or, in the Sphere Entertainment Group that employs you or to which you provide services, case of your death, your representative's) execution and delivery, within 60 days after the date of

d. ["Good Reason" shall have

---

Ms. Laura Franco

Page 7

termination of your employment, and non-revocation (within any applicable revocation period) of the meaning Separation Agreement, you will be provided with the benefits and rights set forth in your employment Paragraphs 7(b), (d), (e) and (f) above.

9. For purposes hereof, "Separation Agreement" shall mean the Company's standard severance agreement with your Employer, if applicable.]

e. "MSG Entertainment Group" means Madison Square Garden Entertainment Corp. ("MSG Entertainment") and any (modified to reflect the terms of its Subsidiaries.

f. "MSG Sports Group" means Madison Square Garden Sports Corp. ("MSG Sports") and any of its Subsidiaries.

g. ["Retirement" means the voluntary termination by you of your employment with your Employer at such time as (i) you have attained at least the age of fifty-five (55) and (ii) you have been employed by the Sphere Entertainment Group for at least five (5) years in the aggregate (with any service at Madison Square Garden Sports Corp. and its Subsidiaries counted toward such five-year service period); provided that your Employer may nevertheless decide, in its sole discretion, not to treat your termination of employment as a "Retirement" hereunder. Treatment of your termination of employment as a "Retirement" hereunder shall be further subject to your execution (and the effectiveness) of a "retirement agreement" to your Employer's satisfaction, including, this Agreement) which will include, without limitation, (to the extent desired by your Employer) provisions set forth in Paragraphs 7, 8 and 10 hereof and Annex A hereto regarding non-compete (limited to one year), non-compete, non-disparagement, non-hire/non-solicitation, confidentiality (including, without limitation, the last paragraph of Section 3 of Annex A), and further cooperation obligations/obligations and restrictions

on you (with Company reimbursement of your associated expenses and payment for your services as described in Annex A in connection with any required post-employment cooperation) as well as a general release by you of the Sphere Entertainment Group and related parties. The above definition of "Retirement" is solely for purposes of this Agreement and shall not, in any way, create or imply any obligations of the Sphere Entertainment Group (under any other agreement or otherwise) with respect to any such termination of your employment.]

8. **Change of Control/Going-Private Transaction.** As set forth in Appendix 1 attached hereto, the Options may be affected in the event of a Sphere Entertainment Change of Control or a going-private transaction with respect to the Company (each as defined in Appendix 1 attached hereto).
9. **Tax Representations and Tax Withholding.** You hereby acknowledge that you have reviewed with your own tax advisors the federal, state and local tax consequences of exercising the Options and receiving shares of Class A Common Stock and cash. You hereby represent to the Sphere Entertainment Group that you are relying solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Sphere Entertainment Group, any of its Affiliates or any of their respective agents. If, in connection with the exercise of the Options, the Company is required to withhold any amounts by reason of any federal, state or local tax, such withholding shall be effected in accordance with Section 16 of the Plan.
10. **Section 409A.** It is the intent that payments under this Agreement are exempt from Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and that the Agreement be administered accordingly. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, if and to the extent that any payment or benefit under this Agreement is determined by the Company to constitute "non-qualified deferred compensation" subject to Section 409A of the Code ("Section 409A") and is payable to you by reason of termination of your employment, then (a) such payment or benefit shall be made or provided to you only upon a "separation from service" as defined for purposes of Section 409A under applicable regulations and (b) if you are a "specified employee" (within the meaning of Section 409A and as determined by the Company),  
  
such payment or benefit shall not be made or provided before the date that is six (6) months after the date of your separation from service (or your earlier death).
11. **Transfer Restrictions.** You may not transfer, assign, pledge or otherwise encumber the Options, other than to the extent provided in the Plan.
12. **Non-Qualification as ISO.** The Options are not intended to qualify as "incentive stock options" within the meaning of Section 422A of the Code.
13. **Securities Law Acknowledgments.** You hereby acknowledge and confirm to the Sphere Entertainment Group that (i) you are aware that the shares of Class A Common Stock are publicly-traded securities and (ii) the shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Options may not be sold or otherwise transferred unless such sale or transfer is registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the securities laws of any applicable state or other jurisdiction, or is exempt from such registration.
14. **Governing Law.** This Agreement shall be deemed to be made under, and in all respects shall be interpreted, construed and governed by and in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.
15. **Jurisdiction and Venue.** You hereby irrevocably submit to the jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York and the Federal courts of the United States of America located in the Southern District and Eastern District of the State of New York in respect of the interpretation and enforcement of the provisions of this Agreement, and hereby waive, and agree not to assert, as a defense that you are not subject thereto or that the venue thereof may not be appropriate. You hereby agree that mailing of process or other papers in connection with any such action or proceeding in any manner as may be permitted by law shall be valid and sufficient service thereof.
16. **Right of Offset.** You hereby agree that the Company shall have the right to offset against its obligation to deliver shares of Class A Common Stock, cash or other property under this Agreement to the extent that it does not constitute "non-qualified deferred compensation" pursuant to Section 409A, any outstanding amounts of whatever nature that you then owe to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
17. **The Committee.** For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Committee" means the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company or any replacement committee established under, and as more fully defined in, the Plan.
18. **Committee Discretion.** The Committee has full discretion with respect to any actions to be taken or determinations to be made in connection with this Agreement, and its determinations shall be final, binding and conclusive.
19. **Amendment.** The Committee reserves the right at any time to amend the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, except that the Committee shall not make any amendment or revision in a manner unfavorable to you (other than if immaterial), without your consent. No consent shall be required for amendments made pursuant to Section 12 of the Plan, except that, for purposes of Section 19 of the Plan, Section 8 of this



Agreement and Appendix 1 of this Agreement are deemed to be "terms of an Award Agreement expressly refer[ring] to an Adjustment Event." Any amendment of this Agreement shall be in writing and signed by an authorized member of the Committee or a person or persons designated by the Committee.

20. **Options Subject to the Plan.** The Options granted by this Agreement are subject to the Plan.

21. **Entire Agreement.** This Agreement and the Plan constitute the entire understanding and agreement of you and the Company with respect to the Options covered hereby and supersede all prior understandings and agreements. Except as provided in Sections 6, 8 and 27, in the event of a conflict among the documents with respect to the terms and conditions of the Options covered hereby, the documents will be accorded the following order of authority: the terms and conditions of the Plan will have highest authority followed by the terms and conditions of this Agreement, followed by the terms and conditions of your employment agreement, if any.

22. **Successors and Assigns.** The terms and conditions of this Agreement shall be binding upon, and shall inure to the benefit of, the Company and its successors affiliates (and their respective directors and assigns).

23. **Waiver.** No waiver officers) other than MSGE and its controlled affiliates (and their respective directors and officers in their capacities as such), with customary carve-outs but shall otherwise contain no post-employment covenants unless agreed to by the you. The Company at any time of any breach by shall provide you of, or compliance with any term or condition of this Agreement or the Plan to be performed by you shall be deemed a waiver of the same term or condition, or of any similar or any dissimilar term or condition, whether at the same time or at any prior or subsequent time.

24. **Severability.** The provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed severable and the invalidity or unenforceability of any term or condition hereof shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the other terms and conditions set forth herein.

25. **Exclusion from Compensation Calculation.** By acceptance of this Agreement, you shall be deemed to be in agreement that all shares of Class A Common Stock and cash received upon each exercise of the Options shall be considered special incentive compensation and will be exempt from inclusion as "wages" or "salary" in pension, retirement, life insurance and other employee benefits arrangements of the MSG Entertainment Group, the Sphere Entertainment Group or the MSG Sports Group, except as determined otherwise by the MSG Entertainment Group, the Sphere Entertainment Group or the MSG Sports Group. In addition, each of your beneficiaries shall be deemed to be in agreement that all such shares of Class A Common Stock and cash will be exempt from inclusion in "wages" or "salary" for purposes of calculating benefits of any life insurance coverage sponsored by the MSG Entertainment Group, the Sphere Entertainment Group or the MSG Sports Group.

26. **No Right to Continued Employment/Service.** Nothing contained in this Agreement or the Plan shall be construed to confer on you any right to continue in the employ of or service with the Sphere Entertainment Group, or derogate from the right of the Sphere Entertainment Group, to retire, request the resignation of, or discharge you, at any time, with or without cause.

27. **Subsidiaries.** For purposes of this Agreement, "Subsidiaries" means any entities that are controlled, directly or indirectly, by the Company, MSG Entertainment or MSG Sports, as applicable, or in which the Company, MSG Entertainment or MSG Sports, as applicable, owns, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the equity interests.

28. **Headings.** The headings in this Agreement are for purposes of convenience only and are not intended to define or limit the construction of the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

29. **Effective Date.** Upon execution by you, this Agreement shall be effective from and as of the Effective Date.

30. **Signatures.** Execution of this Agreement by the Company may be in the form of an electronic, manual or similar signature (including, without limitation, an electronic acknowledgement Separation Agreement within seven days of acceptance), and such signature shall be treated as an original signature for all purposes.

31. **Cash Settled Rights in Lieu your termination of Options.** In the event that the Company's stockholders fail to approve the Plan at the 2023 Annual Meeting, the Options granted under this Agreement shall be cancelled in their entirety and a new cash-settled appreciation award shall be granted to you in lieu thereof, with substantially equivalent economic terms and design features as the Options (including without limitation, the same vesting and exercisability provisions), provided that in no event shall (x) any shares of Class A Common Stock be issued in connection with such award and (y) the base price of the award be less than the Fair Market Value of a share of Class A Common Stock on the date of grant of such award.

[Remainder of the page intentionally left blank]

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.

By \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

By your electronic acknowledgement of acceptance, you (i) acknowledge that a complete copy of the Plan and an executed original of this Agreement have been made available to you and (ii) agree to all of the terms and conditions set forth in the Plan and this Agreement.

**Appendix 1**  
**OPTION AGREEMENT**

1. In the event of a "Sphere Entertainment Change of Control" or a "going-private transaction" with respect to the Company, each as defined below, your entitlement to exercise the Options shall be as follows:

(A) If the Company or the "Sphere Entertainment Surviving Entity," as defined below, has shares of common stock (or partnership units) traded on a national stock exchange or on the over-the-counter market as reported on the New York Stock Exchange or any other stock exchange, the Committee shall, to the extent that the Options have not been exercised and have not expired (the "Outstanding Options"), no later than the effective date of the transaction which results in a Sphere Entertainment Change of Control or a going-private transaction with respect to the Company, either (i) convert your rights in the Outstanding Options into a right to receive an amount of cash equal to (a) the number of common shares subject or relating to the Outstanding Options multiplied by (b) the excess of (x) the "offer price per share," the "acquisition price per share" or the "merger price per share," each as defined below, whichever of such amounts is applicable, over (y) the exercise price of the shares subject or relating to the Outstanding Options, or (ii) arrange to have the Sphere Entertainment Surviving Entity grant to you in substitution for your Outstanding Options an award of options for shares of common stock (or partnership units) of the Sphere Entertainment Surviving Entity on the same terms with a value equivalent to the Outstanding Options and which will, in the good faith determination of the Committee, provide you with an equivalent profit potential, as determined in a manner compliant with Section 409A.

(B) If the Company or the Sphere Entertainment Surviving Entity does not have shares of common stock (or partnership units) traded on a national stock exchange or on the over-the-counter market as reported on the New York Stock Exchange or any other stock exchange, the Committee shall convert your rights in the Outstanding Options into a right to receive an amount of cash equal to the amount calculated as per Paragraph 1(A)(i) above.

(C) The cash award provided in Paragraph 1(A)(i) or 1(B) shall become payable to you, and the substitute options of the Sphere Entertainment Surviving Entity provided in Paragraph 1(A)(ii) will become exercisable (1) with respect to the Outstanding Options that were not exercisable on the effective date of the Sphere Entertainment Change of Control or the going-private transaction with respect to the Company, as the case may be, at the earlier of (i) the date on which the Outstanding Options would otherwise have become exercisable hereunder had they continued in effect or (ii) if, immediately prior to termination you were an employee of the Sphere Entertainment Group, the date on which your employment with the Sphere Entertainment Group or the Sphere Entertainment Surviving Entity is terminated (a) by the Company, one of its Subsidiaries or the Sphere Entertainment Surviving Entity other than for Cause, if such termination occurs within three (3) years of the Sphere Entertainment Change of

A1-1

Control or the going-private transaction with respect to the Company, (b) by you for "good reason," as defined below, if such termination occurs within three (3) years of the Sphere Entertainment Change of Control or the going-private transaction with respect to the Company or (c) by you for any reason at least six (6) months, but not more than nine (9) months after the effective date of the Sphere Entertainment Change of Control or the going-private transaction with respect to the Company, in each case any substitute options shall remain exercisable for the lesser of three years or the remaining term of the Outstanding Options; provided that clause (c) herein shall not apply in the event that your rights in the Outstanding Options are converted into a right to receive an amount of cash in accordance with Paragraph 1(A)(i), or (2) with respect to the

Outstanding Options that were exercisable on the effective date of the Sphere Entertainment Change of Control or the going-private transaction with respect to the Company, the substitute options shall become exercisable immediately (with an exercise period equal to the lesser of three years or the remaining term of the Outstanding Options) and the cash awards shall become payable promptly. The amount payable in cash shall be payable together with interest from the effective date of the Sphere Entertainment Change of Control or the going-private transaction with respect to the Company until the date of payment at (i) the weighted average cost of capital of the Company immediately prior to the effectiveness of the Sphere Entertainment Change of Control or the going-private transaction with respect to the Company or (ii) if the Company (or the Sphere Entertainment Surviving Entity) sets aside the funds in a trust or other funding arrangement, the actual earnings of such trust or other funding arrangement.

**employment.** For the avoidance of doubt, any Options that are “underwater” as of a Sphere Entertainment Change of Control or a going-private transaction with respect to the Company (i.e., the exercise price equals or exceeds the “offer price per share,” the “acquisition price per share” or the “merger price per share,” as applicable), may be cancelled for no consideration as of the consummation of the Sphere Entertainment Change of Control or the going-private transaction with respect to the Company.

**2. As used herein,**

“*Acquisition price per share*” means the greater of (i) the highest price per share stated on the Schedule 13D or any amendment thereto filed by the holder of twenty percent (20%) or more of the Company’s voting power which gives rise to the Sphere Entertainment Change of Control or the going-private transaction with respect to the Company and (ii) the highest fair market value per share of common stock during the ninety (90)-day period ending on the date of such Sphere Entertainment Change of Control or going-private transaction with respect to the Company.

“*Cause*” means your (i) commission of an act of fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation, willful misconduct, gross negligence or breach of fiduciary duty against your Employer or (ii) commission of any act or omission that results in a conviction, plea of no contest, plea of *nolocontendere* or imposition of unadjudicated probation for any crime involving moral turpitude or any felony.

A1-2

---

“*Employer*” means the Company or any other entity comprising the Sphere Entertainment Group that employs you.

“*Going-private transaction*” means a transaction involving the purchase of Company securities described in Rule 13e-3 to the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934.

“*Good reason*” means

a. without your express written consent any reduction in your base salary or target bonus opportunity, or any material impairment or material adverse change in your working conditions (as the same may from time to time have been improved or, with your written consent, otherwise altered, in each case, after the Effective Date) at any time after or within ninety (90) days prior to the Sphere Entertainment Change, as applicable, including, without limitation, any material reduction of your other compensation, executive perquisites or other employee benefits (measured, where applicable, by level or participation or percentage of award under any plans of the Company), or material impairment or material adverse change of your level of responsibility, authority, autonomy or title, or to your scope of duties;

b. any failure by your Employer to comply with any of the provisions of this Agreement, other than an insubstantial or inadvertent failure remedied by your Employer promptly after receipt of notice thereof given by you;

c. your Employer’s requiring you to be based at any office or location more than thirty-five (35) miles from your location immediately prior to such event except for travel reasonably required in the performance of your responsibilities; or d. with respect to the Company only, any failure by the Company to obtain the assumption and agreement to perform this Agreement by a successor as contemplated by Paragraph 1.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of any conflict between the foregoing definitions of “Cause” and “Good Reason” and a more favorable definition of “cause” and “good reason” in your employment agreement, the terms of the definition set forth in your employment agreement shall control.

"*Merger price per share*" means, in the case of a merger, consolidation, sale, exchange or other disposition of assets that results in a Sphere Entertainment Change of Control or a going-private transaction with respect to the Company (a "*Merger*"), the greater of (i) the fixed or formula price for the acquisition of shares of common stock occurring pursuant to the Merger and (ii) the highest fair market value per share of common stock during the ninety (90)-day period ending on the date of such Sphere Entertainment Change of Control or going-private transaction with respect to the Company. Any securities or property which are part or all of the consideration paid for shares of common stock pursuant to the Merger shall be valued in determining the merger price per share at the higher of (A) the valuation placed on such securities or property by

A1-3

the Company, person or other entity which is a party with the Company to the Merger or (B) the valuation placed on such securities or property by the Committee.

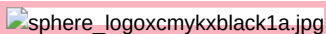
"*Sphere Entertainment Change of Control*" means the acquisition, in a transaction or a series of related transactions, by any person or group, other than Charles F. Dolan or members of the immediate family of Charles F. Dolan or trusts for the benefit of Charles F. Dolan or his immediate family (or an entity or entities controlled by any of them) or any employee benefit plan sponsored or maintained by the Company, of the power to direct the management of the Company or substantially all its assets (as constituted immediately prior to such transaction or transactions).

"*Sphere Entertainment Surviving Entity*" means the entity that owns, directly or indirectly, after consummation of any transaction, substantially all of the Company's assets (as constituted immediately prior to such transaction). If any such entity is at least majority-owned, directly or indirectly, by any entity (a "parent entity") which has shares of common stock (or partnership units) traded on a national stock exchange or the over-the-counter market, as reported on the New York Stock Exchange or any other stock exchange, then such parent entity shall be deemed to be the Sphere Entertainment Surviving Entity; provided that if there shall be more than one such parent entity, the parent entity closest to ownership of the Company's assets shall be deemed to be the Sphere Entertainment Surviving Entity.

"*Offer price per share*" means, in the case of a tender offer or exchange offer which results in a Sphere Entertainment Change of Control or a going-private transaction with respect to the Company (an "*Offer*"), the greater of (i) the highest price per share of common stock paid pursuant to the Offer or (ii) the highest fair market value per share of common stock during the ninety (90)-day period ending on the date of a Sphere Entertainment Change of Control or a going-private transaction with respect to the Company. Any securities or property which are part or all of the consideration paid for shares of common stock in the Offer shall be valued in determining the Offer Price per share at the higher of (A) the valuation placed on such securities or property by the Company, person or other entity making such offer or (B) the valuation placed on such securities or property by the Committee.

A1-4

Exhibit 10.2

sphere\_logoxcmkxblack1a.jpg

November 3, 2023

Gautam Ranji  
c/o Sphere Entertainment Co.  
Two Pennsylvania Plaza  
New York, NY 10121

Dear Gautam:

As you know, your employment with Sphere Entertainment Co. ("Sphere") ceased on November 3, 2023, as a result of your resignation (the "Separation Date"). Although we are not obligated to pay you any severance in connection with the termination of your employment, because we hope to part amicably, we are prepared to provide you with certain Severance Benefits (as defined in Section 2 below) as set forth in this Agreement (the "Agreement") in consideration of your executing, delivering and performing all of the terms, conditions and obligations applicable to you under this Agreement. To receive the Severance Benefits set forth in Section 2 below, you must execute and return this Agreement no later than November 24, 2023. This Agreement shall become automatically null and void unless this Agreement is executed and returned by you in accordance with the preceding sentence.

You acknowledge and agree that the Severance Benefits being provided to you herein are in exchange for your promises, representations, releases, agreements and obligations contained herein and are valuable and sufficient consideration. Now, therefore, you and Sphere agree as follows:

## **1. Termination of Employment/Effect on Benefits**

(a) Termination of Employment. Your employment terminated as a result of your resignation as of the Separation Date. Except as otherwise provided herein, as of the Separation Date your employment agreement dated April 20, 2023 (the "Employment Agreement") shall be terminated and have no further force or effect.

(b) Return of Company Property. You acknowledge and agree that as of the Separation Date, you returned to Sphere all of the Company's (as defined in Section 3(a) below) property, including, without limitation, Confidential Information (as defined in Annex A to your Employment Agreement), office keys, Company identification cards, access, press and other passes, and all documents, files, drawings, concept sketches, artwork, digital or physical creative work, mood boards, content, reels, equipment, computers, laptops, printers, cell phones, monitors, telephones, smartphones or other personal electronic devices, fax machines, credit cards, computer software, flash drives, discs, account information (including user names and passwords) for all systems, programs, and data storage repositories used by you in connection with your employment, and access materials and other property prepared by, for or belonging to the Company (all of such property being referred to herein as "Company Property") and, if requested, will certify that you have retained no copies of any such materials. You acknowledge and agree that other than for Company business prior to the Separation Date:

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.

TWO PENNSYLVANIA PLAZA, NEW YORK, NY 10121-0091

(i) you have not utilized the Company Property (other than for limited, reasonable personal use in accordance with Company policy) or made or retained any copies, duplicates, reproductions or excerpts of the Company Property, and (ii) you have not accessed, utilized or affected in any manner, any of the Company Property, including, without limitation, its electronic communications systems or any information contained therein (other than for limited, reasonable personal use in accordance with Company policy).

(c) Health Coverage. Your Company-sponsored medical, dental and/or vision coverage, if any, will cease as of the last day of the month in which the Separation Date occurred. You may be eligible to obtain continuation coverage for a period of time thereafter pursuant to the federal COBRA statute by returning an election form and paying the required premiums on a timely basis.

(d) Life, Disability and AD&D Insurance. Your Company-sponsored life, long-term disability and accidental death and dismemberment ("AD&D") insurance coverage, if any, ceased as of the Separation Date. There is a thirty-one- (31) day grace period after the Separation Date during which you may convert your Company-sponsored life insurance and supplemental AD&D coverage to a private policy. You may continue to receive such coverage by completing the applicable notice of conversion privilege form (if requested by you) and complying with the applicable requirements. This form will be sent to you under separate cover.

(e) Retirement Plans. Any vested benefits that you may have accrued under the Madison Square Garden 401(k) Savings Plan; or any other benefit plan in which you were eligible to participate as a Company employee (the "Plans"), if any, will be payable after the Separation Date in accordance with the terms of those Plans, as explained in the summary plan descriptions you have previously received. As a result of the termination of your employment on the Separation Date, pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Plans, you forfeited all benefits that were not vested as of the Separation Date. You may obtain additional copies of the summary plan descriptions from the Corporate Benefits Department.

(f) Additional Positions. You hereby resign, effective as of the Separation Date, from all positions you currently hold with any joint ventures, subsidiaries, affiliated and/or related entities of the Company.

## **2. Severance Benefits**

Subject to the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement, if you: (i) execute and return this Agreement by the date set forth above, (ii) have complied with all of the terms, conditions and obligations applicable to you under this Agreement, and (iii) do not revoke this Agreement during the revocation period set forth in Section 7(a) below:

(a) MPIP. You will be entitled to receive a prorated bonus under the Company's Management Performance Incentive Plan ("MPIP") (or any successor or replacement plan) with respect to the fiscal year ending June 30, 2024 for the period July 1, 2023 through the Separation Date. Such bonus will be calculated at target with adjustment for Company and business unit performance, but without adjustment for your individual performance. Such bonus will be paid to you in a lump sum, cash payment, subject to withholding taxes and deductions, if and when bonuses are generally paid to other employees who are eligible to participate in the MPIP (or any successor or replacement plan) with respect to such fiscal year. For the avoidance of doubt, if Sphere doesn't pay bonuses to its active participants under the MPIP (or any successor or replacement plan) with respect to such fiscal year, then you will not be entitled to any bonus with respect to such fiscal year.

(b) LTIP. All of the service conditions on each of your outstanding restricted stock unit awards granted to you shall immediately be eliminated, and you shall continue to be eligible to receive payment and delivery with respect to all such awards if, when, and to the extent that, such payment and delivery would have been made had you remained continuously employed by the Company through such date (which, with respect to awards that are subject to performance criteria that have not yet been satisfied, shall for the avoidance of doubt

2

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.

TWO PENNSYLVANIA PLAZA, NEW YORK, NY 10121-0091

be subject to, and after, the applicable performance criteria is certified by the Compensation Committee as having been satisfied).

(c) Continued Compliance. Without waiver of the Company's remedies for any breach of this Agreement, all amounts and other benefits due to you hereunder are expressly conditioned on your not, at any time, being in breach of this Agreement.

(d) No Other Severance or Separation Benefits. For purposes of this Agreement, the severance benefits set forth in this Section 2 shall be referred to as the "Severance Benefits." The Severance Benefits represent a complete settlement, release and waiver of any claims for allegedly lost wages, benefits, bonuses, or other compensation, mental, physical or other personal injuries, pain and suffering, and costs in connection with any other relief you may seek or claim you may have against the Company. You agree that no other monies or relief are due to you, other than the payments provided for in this Agreement in consideration of your general release of all claims that you have, may have or may have had against the Releasees (as defined in Section 3(a) below).

### 3. Release

(a) You, on behalf of yourself, your heirs, executors, administrators and/or assigns, do hereby release and discharge Sphere, together with its direct and indirect (i) parent companies, (ii) subsidiaries, (iii) affiliates (including, without limitation, Madison Square Garden Entertainment Corp. and its subsidiaries and affiliates as well as Madison Square Garden Sports Corp. and its subsidiaries and affiliates), (iv) joint ventures, (v) partners, and (vi) related entities, past, present and future, and its or their predecessors, successors and assigns (collectively, the "Company"), and its or their officers, directors, employees, licensors, suppliers, consultants, agents, insurers, reinsurers, shareholders, representatives and assigns, past, present and future (collectively with the Company, the "Releasees"), of and from any and all legally waivable suits, debts, complaints, claims, liabilities, demands or causes of action, or any right to any other monetary recovery or personal relief, known or unknown, of whatever nature, which you, or any of your heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns ever had or now have against each or any of the Releasees, based upon or arising from any fact or set of facts, whether known or unknown to you, from the beginning of time to the date of execution of this Agreement, including, without limitation, any and all claims in connection with, arising out of, or relating in any way to your employment by Sphere or the Company, or the termination of your employment. For the avoidance of doubt, you understand and agree that the release described herein includes not only claims presently known to you, but also includes all unknown or unanticipated claims, rights, demands, actions, obligations, liabilities, and causes of action of every kind and character that would otherwise come within the scope of the release. You understand that you may hereafter discover facts different from what you now believe to be true, which if known, could have materially affected this Agreement, but you nevertheless waive any claims or rights based on different or additional facts. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, this Release includes any claim or right based upon or arising under any federal, state or local fair employment practices or equal opportunity laws, including, but not limited to, any and all claims under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 ("ADEA"), the Older Workers Benefit Protection Act, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Section 1981 of the Civil Rights Act of 1870, the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Employee Retirement Income Security Act, the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, the Family Medical Leave Act, the New York Human Rights Law, the New York Labor Law, the New York Executive Law, the New York Wage and Hour Laws, the New York Civil Rights Law, the New York City Human Rights Law, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, each as amended, and any and all other foreign, federal, state or local statutory or common law claims, now or hereafter recognized, including but not limited to, any claims for economic loss, compensatory damages, punitive damages, liquidated damages, attorneys' fees, expenses and costs.



SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.

TWO PENNSYLVANIA PLAZA, NEW YORK, NY 10121-0091

(b) Notwithstanding the generality of the foregoing, this Agreement does not prevent or prohibit you from filing a claim with, or communicating with, a federal, state or local government agency responsible for enforcing a law on behalf of the government, such as the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (“EEOC”), the Department of Labor (“DOL”), the National Labor Relations Board (“NLRB”), the Securities Exchange Commission (“SEC”), or their applicable state and/or local equivalent. This Agreement also does not prevent you from exercising your rights under Section 7 of the National Labor Relations Act to engage in protected, concerted activity with other employees. In addition, nothing in this Agreement, limits or affects your right to challenge the validity of this Agreement under the ADEA or the OWBPA. Further, nothing herein constitutes a release or waiver by you of: (i) any claim or right that may arise after the execution of this Agreement; or (ii) any claim or right you may have under this Agreement. Finally, your rights of indemnification under the Company’s Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the constituent instruments or documents of any of the Company’s affiliates, under your Employment Agreement, your indemnification agreement with the Company and under any insurance policy, or under any other resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company shall not be released, diminished or affected by any Separation Agreement or release or any termination of your employment.

10. Except as otherwise set forth in Paragraphs 7 and 8 hereof, in connection with any termination of your employment, your then outstanding equity and cash incentive awards shall be treated in accordance with their terms and, other than as provided in this Agreement, you shall not be eligible for severance benefits under any other plan, program or policy of the Company. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to limit any more favorable rights that you may be entitled to under your equity and/or cash incentive award agreements, including, without limitation, your rights in the event of a termination of your employment, a “Going Private Transaction” or a “Change of Control” (as those terms are defined in the applicable award agreement).

11. For purposes of this Agreement, “Cause” means your (i) commission of an act of fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation, willful misconduct, gross negligence or breach of fiduciary duty against the Company or an affiliate thereof, or (ii) commission of any act or omission that results in a conviction, plea of no contest, plea of nolo contendere, or imposition of unadjudicated probation for any crime involving moral turpitude or any felony.

Ms. Laura Franco

Page 8

For purposes of this Agreement, “Good Reason” means that (1) without your written consent, (A) your annual base salary or annual target bonus (as each may be increased from time to time in the Compensation Committee’s sole discretion) is reduced, (B) your title (as in effect from time to time) is diminished, (C) you report to someone other than to the Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, (D) you are no longer the Company’s most senior legal officer, (E) the Company requires that your principal office be located outside of the Borough of Manhattan, (F) the Company materially breaches its obligations to you under this Agreement, (G) your responsibilities as in effect immediately after the Commencement Date are thereafter materially diminished, or (H) the Company fails to issue the Special RSU Grant at the time mid-year equity awards are granted to active employees of the Company for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2023 or, if no mid-year awards are granted to active employees, by May 31, 2023, (2) you have given the Company written notice, referring specifically to this Agreement and definition, that you do not consent to such action, (3) the Company has not corrected such action within 15 days of receiving such notice, and (4) you voluntarily terminate your employment with the Company within 90 days following the happening of the action described in subsection (1) above.

12. This Agreement does not constitute a guarantee of employment for any definite period. Your employment is at will and may be terminated by you or the Company at any time, with or without notice or reason; provided, that in order to terminate your employment without Good Reason, you agree to provide the Company with at least 60 days’ prior written notice.

13. The Company may withhold from any payment due to you any taxes required to be withheld under any law, rule or regulation. If any payment otherwise due to you hereunder would result in the imposition of the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, the Company will instead pay you either (i) such amount or (ii) the maximum amount that could be paid to you without the imposition of the excise tax, depending on whichever amount results in your receiving the greater amount of aftertax proceeds. In the event that the payments and benefits payable to you would be reduced as provided in the previous sentence, then such reduction will be determined in a manner which has the least economic cost to you and, to the extent the economic cost is equivalent, such payments or benefits will be reduced in the inverse order of when the payments or benefits would have been made to you (i.e. later payments will be reduced first) until the reduction specified is achieved. If the Company elects to retain any accounting or similar firm to provide assistance in calculating any such amounts, the Company shall be responsible for the costs of any such firm.

14. It is intended that this Agreement will comply with Section 409A to the extent this Agreement is subject thereto, and that this Agreement shall be interpreted on a basis consistent with such intent. Any payment or benefit under Paragraphs 7 or 8 of this Agreement that is

---

Ms. Laura Franco

Page 9

payable to you by reason of your termination of employment shall be made or provided to you only upon a "separation from service" as defined for purposes of Section 409A under applicable regulation, provided that the service recipient and the employer for this purpose shall be the service recipient as defined by Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(g). If and to the extent that any payment or benefit under this Agreement, or any plan, award or arrangement of the Company or its affiliates, constitutes "non-qualified deferred compensation" subject to Section 409A and is payable to you by reason of your termination of employment, then if you are a "specified employee" (within the meaning of Section 409A as determined by the Company), such payment or benefit shall not be made or provided before the date that is six months after the date of your separation from employment with the Company.

(c) You further agree and covenant that should any person, organization, service (or your earlier death). Any amount not paid or other entity file, charge, claim, sue, or cause or permit to be filed any civil action, suit or legal proceeding, or if any person, organization, or other entity has filed, charged, claimed, sued, or caused or permitted to be filed any civil action, suit or legal proceeding, against any benefit not provided in respect of the Releasees involving six month period specified in the preceding sentence will be paid to you, together with interest on such delayed amount at a rate equal to the average of the one-year SOFR fixed rate equivalent for the ten business days prior to the date of your employment termination, in a lump sum or provided to you as soon as practicable after the expiration of such six month period. Each payment or benefit provided under this Agreement shall be treated as a separate payment for purposes of Section 409A to the extent Section 409A applies to such payment.

15. To the extent you are entitled to any matter occurring expense reimbursement from the Company that is subject to Section 409A, (i) the amount of any such expenses eligible for reimbursement in one calendar year shall not affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement in any other taxable year (except under any lifetime limit applicable to expenses for medical care), (ii) in no event shall any such expense be reimbursed after the last day of the calendar year following the calendar year in which you incurred such expense, and (iii) in no event shall any right to reimbursement be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit.

16. The Company will not take any action, or omit to take any action, that would expose any payment or benefit to you to the additional tax of Section 409A, unless (i) the Company is obligated to take the action under an agreement, plan or arrangement to which you are a party, (ii) you request the action, (iii) the Company advises you in writing that the action may result in the imposition of the additional tax and (iv) you subsequently request the action in a writing that acknowledges you will be responsible for any effect of the action under Section 409A. The Company will hold you harmless for any action it may take or omission in violation of this Paragraph 16, including any attorney's fees you may incur in enforcing your rights.

17. It is our intention that the benefits and rights to which you could become entitled in connection with termination of employment be exempt from or comply with Section 409A. If you or the Company believes, at any time, in that any of such benefit or right is not exempt or does not comply, it will promptly advise the past, you are not entitled to other and will not seek or accept monetary relief negotiate reasonably and in good faith to



amend the terms of such civil action, suit or legal proceeding; provided arrangement such that this Agreement does not limit your right to collect any award for information provided to any government agency.

(d) You affirm that you have reported to it complies (with the Company in writing any work-related physical or mental injury, illness or impairment which you may have experienced).

#### 4. Continuing Obligations

The rights and obligations imposed upon most limited possible economic effect on you and on the Company in Annex A of the Employment Company).

18. This Agreement as set forth therein, shall remain in full force is personal to you and effect after the Separation Date for the periods stated therein, and are incorporated herein by reference. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Paragraph 2 in Annex A (Non-Compete) is hereby deleted and shall be of no further force or effect. In addition, you are expressly permitted to advise any potential employer or person or entity with whom/which you may enter into a business or other professional relationship that you are subject to the restrictive covenants and other obligations set forth in Annex A of the Employment Agreement.

#### 5. Confidentiality

You hereby agree to keep the existence and terms of this Agreement confidential (except as provided in Section 3(b)) and not to disclose them to any persons other than to your legal, financial and/or tax advisors or to members of your immediate family (all of whom shall also be bound by the foregoing confidentiality covenant), provided that you shall be liable for the breach of this confidentiality covenant by any of the foregoing; or as required by law, rule, regulation or judicial process. You agree not to issue any press release or public statement or otherwise disclose any matter arising in connection with this Agreement (other than as provided for herein), unless so issued or disclosed with without the prior written consent of the Company. Notwithstanding Company shall not be assignable by you other than by the foregoing, you are expressly permitted to advise any potential employer or person or entity with whom/which you may enter into a business or other professional relationship that you are subject laws of descent and distribution. This Agreement shall inure to the restrictive covenants benefit of and other be enforceable by your legal representatives. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Company and its successors and assigns. The rights or obligations of this Agreement.

4

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.

TWO PENNSYLVANIA PLAZA, NEW YORK, NY 10121-0091

#### 6. Right to Counsel/Voluntary Waiver

The the Company advises you to consult with a lawyer before executing under this Agreement may only be assigned or transferred pursuant to a merger or consolidation in which the Company is not the continuing entity, or the sale or liquidation of all or substantially all of the assets of Company; provided, however, that the assignee or transferee is the successor to all or substantially all of the assets of Company and such assignee or transferee assumes the liabilities and duties of Company, as contained in this Agreement, either contractually or as a matter of law.

19. To the extent permitted by law, you acknowledge that you: (i) have been provided and the Company waive any and all rights to a jury trial with a period of at least twenty-one (21) days respect to do so, (ii) have read any matter relating to this Agreement (including but not limited to, the "Release" covenants set forth in Section 3(a) above), (iii) fully understand the terms of this Agreement, and (iv) have executed this Agreement knowingly and voluntarily and without coercion, whether express or implied.

#### 7. Revocation

(a) **Right to Revoke.** You may revoke this Agreement within seven (7) days after the date on which you execute it. **Annex A hereof.** This Agreement will not be binding or enforceable until that seven- (7) day period has expired. If you decide to revoke this Agreement, you must notify us of your revocation in a letter signed by you and received by Shari Holtzman, SVP Associate General Counsel, at [shari.holtzman@msg.com](mailto:shari.holtzman@msg.com), no later than 5:00 p.m. on the seventh (7th) day after you executed this Agreement. A letter of revocation that is not received by such time on the seventh (7th) day after you have executed the Agreement will be invalid and will not revoke this Agreement.

(b) **Effective Date of Agreement.** If you have not revoked this Agreement in accordance with this Section 7, the eighth (8th) day after the date on which you execute the Agreement shall be the "Effective Date" of the Agreement.

#### **8. Choice of Law/Forum/Waiver of Jury Trial/Contract Interpretation**

(a) This Agreement shall be deemed to be made under, and in all respects shall be interpreted, construed and governed by and construed in accordance with the laws law of the State of New York without reference applicable to its conflict of law principles. contracts made and to be performed entirely within that State.

(b) **You 20.** Both the Company and you hereby irrevocably submit to the jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York Supreme Court located in Manhattan and the federal courts of the United States District Court for of America in each case located in the Southern District City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, solely in respect of the interpretation and enforcement of the provisions of this Agreement, and you each party hereby waive, waives, and agree agrees not to assert, as a defense that you are either party, as appropriate, is not subject thereto or that the venue thereof may not be appropriate. You hereby and the Company each agree that mailing of process or other papers in connection with any such action or proceeding in any manner as may be permitted by law shall be valid and sufficient service thereof.

(c) **21.** This Agreement may not be amended or modified otherwise than by a written agreement executed by the parties hereto or their respective successors and legal representatives. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement. It is the parties' intention that this Agreement not be construed more strictly with regard to you or the Company.

**22.** This Agreement (and exhibits) and your indemnification agreement reflect the entire understanding and agreement of you and the Company with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior understandings or agreements relating thereto.

---

Ms. Laura Franco

Page 11

**23.** The Company hereby agrees that it shall indemnify and hold you harmless to the fullest extent provided in the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and on the same terms as those applicable to other similarly situated executives. In addition, the Company agrees to maintain a director's and officer's liability insurance policy or policies covering you at a level and on terms and conditions no less favorable than the Company provides its directors and senior level officers currently (subject to any future improvement in such terms and conditions) until such time as legal or regulatory action against you are no longer permitted by law.

**24.** This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, and all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

**25.** All notices between the parties will be in writing. Any notice to the Company will be directed to the Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer via e-mail with a copy to [legalnotices@msg.com](mailto:legalnotices@msg.com).

**26.** This Agreement will automatically terminate, and be of no further force or effect, on the Scheduled Expiration Date; provided, however, that the provisions of Paragraphs 7 through 10, 13 through 26 and Annex A, and any amounts earned but not yet paid to you pursuant to the terms of this Agreement as of the Scheduled Expiration Date shall survive the termination of the Agreement and remain binding on you and the Company in accordance with their terms.

27. You hereby waive any right to a jury trial on any issue in any controversy relating to, arising out of, or in connection with the execution of this Agreement and your employment by Sphere the Company as contemplated herein does not and shall not violate, conflict with or result in a material breach of any covenant restricting competition in an agreement to which you are a party. It is understood and agreed by the Company that it will not require you to violate any confidentiality covenants of any current or former employer with respect to the proprietary information of such other employer obtained prior to the Commencement Date.

---

Ms. Laura Franco

Page 12

Sincerely,  
SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.

/s/ James L. Dolan

By: James L. Dolan

Title: Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

Accepted and Agreed:

/s/ Laura Franco

Laura Franco

---

Ms. Laura Franco

Page 13

#### ANNEX A ADDITIONAL COVENANTS

(This Annex constitutes part of the Agreement)

You agree to comply with the following covenants in addition to those set forth in the Agreement.

#### 1. CONFIDENTIALITY

You agree to retain in strict confidence and not divulge, disseminate, copy or disclose to any third party any Confidential Information, other than for legitimate business purposes of the Company and its subsidiaries or as provided in the exceptions below. As used herein, "Confidential Information" means any non-public information that is material or of a confidential, proprietary, commercially sensitive or personal nature of, or regarding, the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any current or former director, officer or member of senior management of any of the foregoing (collectively "Covered Parties"). The term Confidential Information includes information in written, digital, oral or any other format and includes, but is not limited to (i) information designated or treated as confidential; (ii) budgets, plans, forecasts or other financial or accounting data; (iii) customer, guest, fan, vendor, sponsor, marketing affiliate or shareholder lists or data; (iv) technical or strategic information regarding the Covered Parties' advertising, entertainment, theatrical, or other businesses; (v) advertising, sponsorship, business, sales or marketing tactics, strategies or information; (vi) policies, practices, procedures or techniques; (vii) trade secrets or other intellectual property; (viii) information, theories or strategies relating to litigation, arbitration, mediation, investigations or matters relating to governmental authorities; (ix) terms of agreements with third parties and third party trade secrets; (x) information regarding employees, talent, players, coaches, agents, consultants, advisors or representatives, including their compensation or other human resources policies and procedures; (xi) information or strategies relating to any potential or actual business development transactions and/or any potential or actual business acquisition, divestiture or joint venture, and (xii) any other information the disclosure of which may have an adverse effect on the Covered Parties' business reputation, operations or competitive position, reputation or standing in the community.

If disclosed, Confidential Information could have an adverse effect on the Company's standing in the community, its business reputation, operations or competitive position or the standing, reputation, operations or competitive position of any of its affiliates, subsidiaries, officers, directors, employees, coaches, consultants or agents or any of the Covered Parties.

---

Ms. Laura Franco

Page 14

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the obligations of this section, other than with respect to subscriber information, shall not apply to Confidential Information which is:

- a) already in the public domain or which enters the public domain other than by your breach of this Section 1;
- b) disclosed to you by a third party with the right to disclose it in good faith; or c) specifically exempted in writing by the Company from the applicability of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything elsewhere in this Agreement, including this Section 1 and Section 3 below, you are hereby notified that the immunity provisions in Section 1833 of title 18 of the United States Code provide that an individual cannot be held criminally or civilly liable under any federal or state trade secret law for any disclosure of a trade secret that is made (1) in confidence to federal, state or local government officials, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney, and is solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of the law, (2) under seal in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, or (3) to your attorney in connection with a lawsuit for retaliation for reporting a suspected violation of law (and the trade secret may be used in the court proceedings for such lawsuit) as long as any document containing the trade secret is filed under seal and the trade secret is not disclosed except pursuant to court order. Furthermore, you are authorized to provide information to, file a charge with and participate in an investigation conducted by any governmental agency, and you do not need the Company's permission to do so. In addition, it is understood that you are not required to notify the Company of a request for information from any governmental entity or of your decision to file a charge with or participate in an investigation conducted by any governmental entity. In addition, this Agreement in no way restricts or prevents you from providing testimony concerning the Company or any of its affiliates to judicial, administrative, regulatory or other governmental authorities. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you recognize that, in connection with the provision of information to any governmental entity, you must inform such governmental entity that the information you are providing is confidential.

Despite the foregoing, you are not permitted to reveal to any third party, including any governmental entity, information you came to learn during your service to the Company that is protected from disclosure by any applicable privilege, including but not limited to the attorney-client privilege or attorney

work product doctrine. The Company does not waive any applicable privileges or the right to continue to protect its privileged attorney-client information, attorney work product, and other privileged information.

---

Ms. Laura Franco

Page 15

## 2. NON-COMPETE

You acknowledge that due to your executive position in the Company and the knowledge of the Company's and its affiliates' confidential and proprietary information which you will obtain during the term of your employment hereunder, your employment by certain businesses would be irreparably harmful to the Company and/or its affiliates. During your employment with the Company and thereafter through the first anniversary of the date on which your employment with the Company is terminated by the Company or you for any reason, you agree, to the extent permissible under applicable rules of professional responsibility, not to (other than with the prior written consent of the Company), become employed by any Competitive Entity (as defined below). A "Competitive Entity" shall mean any person or entity that (1) is engaged in the business then conducted by the Company or its subsidiaries, which, as of the date of this Agreement, is anticipated to include, without limitation, any arena, stadium, concert venue, concert promoter, theatrical producer, or similar or related business (e.g. Internet sites in connection therewith) within the United States or within any other country in which the Company has any competing business or from which such business, person or entity competes with any of the Company's domestic businesses, or any regional sports network (that operates primarily in New York, New Jersey or Connecticut), or (2) is an affiliate of a person or entity described in clause (1). The ownership by you of not more than 1% of the outstanding equity of any publicly traded company shall not, by itself, be a violation of this Section. If you remain continuously employed with the Company through the Scheduled Expiration Date, then this agreement not to compete will expire on the Scheduled Expiration Date.

## 3. ADDITIONAL UNDERSTANDINGS

You agree, for yourself and others acting on your behalf, that you (and they) have not disparaged and will not disparage, make negative statements about (either "on the record" or "off the record") or act in any manner which is intended to or does damage to the good will of, or the business or personal reputations of the Company or any of its incumbent or former officers, directors, agents, consultants, employees, successors and assigns or any of the Covered Parties. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you are authorized to provide information to, file a charge with and participate in an investigation conducted by any governmental agency, and you do not need the Company's permission to do so.

The Company agrees that, except as necessary to comply with applicable law or the rules of the New York Stock Exchange or any other stock exchange on which the Company's stock may be traded (and any public statements made in good faith by the Company in connection therewith), it and its corporate officers and directors, employees in its public relations department or third

---

Ms. Laura Franco

Page 16

party public relations representatives retained by the Company will not disparage you or make negative statements in the press or other media which are damaging to your business or personal reputation. In the event that the Company so disparages you or makes such negative statements, then notwithstanding the "Additional Understandings" provision to the contrary, you may make a proportional response thereto. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company is authorized to provide information to, file a charge with and participate in an investigation conducted by any governmental agency, and the Company does not need your permission to do so.

In addition, you agree that the Company is the owner of all rights, title and interest in and to all documents, tapes, videos, designs, plans, formulas, models, processes, computer programs, inventions (whether patentable or not), schematics, music, lyrics and other technical, business, financial, advertising, sales, marketing, customer or product development plans, forecasts, strategies, information and materials (in any medium whatsoever) developed or prepared by you or with your cooperation in connection with your employment by the Company (the "Materials"). The Company will have the sole and exclusive authority to use the Materials in any manner that it deems appropriate, in perpetuity, without additional payment to you.

If requested by the Company, you agree to deliver to the Company upon the termination of your employment, including, but not limited to, or at any foreign, federal earlier time the Company may request, all memoranda, notes, plans, files, records, reports, and software and other documents and data (and copies thereof regardless of the form thereof (including electronic copies)) containing, reflecting or state statutory derived from Confidential Information or common law claims, including, but not limited to, the Materials of the Company or any right to a jury trial provided by statute, the Seventh Amendment of its affiliates (other than Sphere or any of its controlled affiliates) which you may then possess or have under your control. If so requested, you shall provide to the United States Constitution, Company a signed statement confirming that you have fully complied with this Section. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you shall be entitled to retain your contacts, calendars and personal diaries and any materials needed for your tax return preparation or related to your compensation.

In addition, you agree for yourself and others acting on your behalf, that you (and they) shall not, at any time, participate in any way in the writing or scripting (including, without limitation, any "as told to" publications) of any book, periodical story, movie, play, or other similar written or theatrical work or video that (i) relates to your services to the Company or any of its affiliates or (ii) otherwise refers to the Company or its respective businesses, activities, directors, officers, employees or representatives (other than identifying your biographical information), without the prior written consent of the Company.

#### 4. FURTHER COOPERATION

Following the date of termination of your employment with the Company (the "Expiration Date"), you will no longer provide any regular services to the Company or represent yourself as

---

Ms. Laura Franco

Page 17

a Company agent. If, however, the Company so requests, you agree to cooperate fully with the Company in connection with any matter with which you were involved prior to the Expiration Date, or in any litigation or administrative proceedings or appeals (including any preparation therefore) where the Company believes that your personal knowledge, attendance and participation could be beneficial to the Company. This cooperation includes, without limitation, participation on behalf of the Company in any litigation or administrative proceeding brought by any former or existing Company employees, representatives, agents or vendors. For the avoidance of doubt, the term "cooperation" does not mean that you must provide information that is favorable to the Company; it means only that you will provide information within your knowledge and possession upon the Company's request. The Company will pay you for your services rendered under this provision at the rate of \$7,000 per day for each day or part thereof, within 30 days of the approval of the invoice therefor; provided that, if you provide services on the same day for any of the Company and MSGE, your daily rate shall not exceed \$7,000 in the aggregate.

The Company will provide you with reasonable notice in connection with any cooperation it requires in accordance with this section and will take reasonable steps to schedule your cooperation in any such matters so as not to materially interfere with your other professional and personal commitments. The Company will reimburse you for any reasonable out-of-pocket expenses you reasonably incur in connection with the cooperation you provide hereunder as soon as practicable after you present appropriate documentation evidencing such expenses. You agree to provide the Company with an estimate of such expense before you incur the same.

## 5. NON-HIRE OR SOLICIT

You agree not to hire, seek to hire, or cause any person or entity to hire or seek to hire (without the prior written consent of the Company), directly or indirectly (whether for your own interest or any other authority, person or entity's interest) any person who is or was in the prior six months an employee of the Company, or any of its subsidiaries, until the first anniversary of the date on which your employment with the Company is terminated by the Company or you for any reason; provided that engaging in a general solicitation not specifically targeted at such employees shall not be prohibited hereby. This restriction does not apply to any former employee who was discharged by the Company or any of its affiliates. In addition, this restriction will not prevent you from providing references. If you remain continuously employed with the Company through the Scheduled Expiration Date, then this agreement not to solicit will expire on the Scheduled Expiration Date.

(d)

---

Ms. Laura Franco

Page 18

## 6. ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

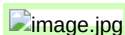
You acknowledge that the restrictions contained in this Annex A, in light of the nature of the Company's business and your position and responsibilities, are reasonable and necessary to protect the legitimate interests of the Company. You acknowledge that the Company has no adequate remedy at law and would be irreparably harmed if you breach or threaten to breach the provisions of this Annex A, and therefore agree that the language of all parts of this Agreement Company shall be construed as a whole, and according entitled to their fair meaning and not strictly for or against you or the Company.

## 9. Additional Provisions

(a) **Breach of Agreement.** You hereby acknowledge and agree that your injunctive relief, to prevent any breach or threatened breach of Sections 4 or 5 any of this Agreement will cause irreparable harm those provisions and to specific performance of the Company for which monetary damages alone will not provide an adequate remedy. Accordingly, the Company, terms of each of such provisions in addition to any other legal or equitable remedy it may have. You further agree that you will not, in any equity proceeding relating to the enforcement of the provisions of this Annex A, raise the defense that the Company has an adequate remedy at law. Nothing in this Annex A shall be construed as prohibiting the Company from pursuing any other remedies at law or in equity that it may have or any other rights that it may have under any other agreement. If it is determined that any of the provisions of this Annex A or remedies any part thereof, is unenforceable because of the duration or scope (geographic or otherwise) of such provision or because of applicable rules of professional responsibility, it is the intention of the parties that the duration or scope of such provision, as the case may be, shall be reduced so that such provision becomes enforceable and, in its reduced form, such provision shall then be enforceable and shall be enforced.

## 7. SURVIVAL

The provisions of this Annex A shall survive any termination of your employment by the Company or by you, or the expiration of the Agreement, except as otherwise provided herein.



January 5, 2024

Ms. Jennifer Koester  
c/o Sphere Entertainment Co.  
Two Pennsylvania Plaza  
New York, NY 10121

Dear Jen:

This letter agreement (the "Agreement"), effective as of February 5, 2024 (the "Effective Date"), will confirm the terms of your employment with Sphere Entertainment Co. (the "Company"), which shall commence on or within 30 days following the Effective Date or such later date as the parties may agree (the "Commencement Date").

1. Your title will be President, Sphere Business Operations and you will report to the Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the Company. You agree to devote all of your business time and attention to the business and affairs of the Company and to perform your duties in a diligent, competent, professional and skillful manner and in accordance with applicable law. You shall not undertake any outside business commitments without the Company's consent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall preclude you from (i) serving as a member of the board of directors or advisory board (or their equivalents in the case of a non-corporate entity) of up to two non-competing businesses with the approval of the Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, (ii) engaging in charitable activities and community affairs, and (iii) managing your personal investments and affairs; provided, however, that the activities set out in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) shall be limited by you so as not to materially interfere, individually or in the aggregate, with the performance of your duties and responsibilities hereunder, including compliance with the covenants set forth in Appendix A.
2. Your annual base salary will be not less than \$1,250,000 annually, paid bi-weekly, subject to annual review and potential increase by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Compensation Committee") in its sole discretion. The Compensation Committee will review your compensation package on an annual basis to ensure that you are paid consistently with other similarly situated executives of the Company as well as external peers.

---

Ms. Jennifer Koester  
Page 2

3.
  - (a) Commencing with the Company's fiscal year starting July 1, 2023, you will also participate in our discretionary annual bonus program with an annual target bonus opportunity equal to not less than 150% of your annual base salary. Any annual bonus granted to you with respect to the Company's fiscal year starting July 1, 2023 will have a pro-rated target value to reflect your mid-year hire (based on the number of full months remaining in the fiscal year as of your actual start date divided by 12; provided, however, that if your actual start date is before the 16<sup>th</sup> of the applicable month, then such month shall be included as a full month when pro-rating the target). Bonus payments depend on a number of factors including Company, unit and individual performance. However, the decision of whether or not to pay a bonus, and the amount of that



bonus, if any, is made by the Compensation Committee in its sole discretion. Annual bonuses are typically paid early in the subsequent fiscal year. Except as otherwise provided herein, in order to receive a bonus, you must be employed by the Company at the time bonuses are being paid. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if your employment with the Company ends after the Scheduled Expiration Date (as defined below), you shall be paid your bonus for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2027 (based on the salary dollars actually paid through the Termination Date (as defined below), and payable at such time as bonuses are paid to the Company's management employees), if any, which bonus shall be subject to Company and your business unit performance for the fiscal year as determined by the Company in its sole discretion, but without adjustment for your individual performance.

- (b) In addition to the cash compensation described above, you will be entitled to a one-time special cash payment of \$400,000, paid within thirty days of the Effective Date (the "Special Cash Award"). If at any time prior to the first anniversary of the Effective Date your employment with the Company terminates as a result of (i) your resignation (other than for "Good Reason" or due to your death or Disability (as defined in the Company's Long Term Disability Plan)), or (b) an involuntary termination by the Company for "Cause" (each as defined below), then you shall immediately refund to the Company the prorated amount of the Special Cash Award (proration based on the number of calendar days remaining until the first anniversary of the Effective Date).

4.

- (a) Commencing with the Company's fiscal year starting July 1, 2023, you will also, subject to your continued employment by the Company and actual grant by the Compensation Committee, participate in such equity and other long-term incentive programs that are made available in the future to similarly situated executives at the Company. It is expected that such awards will consist of annual grants of cash and/or equity awards with an annual target value of not less than \$4,375,000, all as determined by the Compensation

---

Ms. Jennifer Koester

Page 3

Committee in its discretion. It is expected that the long-term incentive award(s) granted to you with respect to the Company's fiscal year starting July 1, 2023 will be made in April 2024 and will have a pro-rated target value to reflect your mid-year hire (based on the number of full months remaining in the fiscal year as of your actual start date divided by 12; provided, however, that if your actual start date is before the 16<sup>th</sup> of the applicable month, then such month shall be included as a full month when pro-rating the target). All awards described in this Paragraph, in addition to being subject to actual grant by the Compensation Committee, would be pursuant to the applicable plan document and would be subject to any terms and conditions established by the Compensation Committee in its sole discretion that would be detailed in separate agreements you would receive after any award is actually made; provided, however, that such terms and conditions shall be consistent with those in awards granted to similarly situated executives. Long-term incentive awards are currently expected to be subject to three-year vesting.

- (b) In addition to your participation in the Company's regular long-term incentive programs, subject to actual grant by the Compensation Committee, you will receive a one-time special award of restricted stock units with an aggregate grant date value of \$1,600,000 (as determined by the Compensation Committee in its discretion) (the "Special RSU Grant"). The Special RSU Grant will be made at the same time mid-year equity awards are granted to active employees of the Company (expected to be in April 2024), and will be subject to three-year vesting (1/3 vesting on each of September 15, 2024, September 15, 2025, and September 15, 2026). The Special RSU Grant will be issued pursuant to the applicable plan document and will be subject to any additional terms and conditions consistent with the foregoing that may be established by the Compensation Committee in its sole discretion and are detailed in a separate agreement you will receive after any award is actually made.
- (c) In addition to the above, subject to actual grant by the Compensation Committee, you will receive a one-time option award to purchase 475,000 shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share (the "Option Grant"). The Option Grant will be made on the Effective Date and will vest on October 20, 2026. The Option Grant will be issued pursuant to the applicable plan document and will be subject to any additional terms and conditions consistent with the foregoing that may be established by the Compensation Committee in its sole discretion and are detailed in a separate agreement you will receive after any award is actually made.

5. You will also be eligible to participate in our standard benefits program, subject to meeting the relevant eligibility requirements, payment of the required premiums, and the terms of the plans themselves. We currently offer medical, dental, vision, life, and accidental death and dismemberment insurance; short- and long- term disability insurance; a savings and retirement program; and ten paid holidays. You will also be eligible for flexible time off in accordance with

---

Ms. Jennifer Koester

Page 4

Company policy. You will also be entitled to reimbursement of business expenses upon submission of appropriate documentation in accordance with Company policy.

6. If your employment with the Company is terminated on or prior to February 4, 2027 (the "Scheduled Expiration Date") (i) by the Company (other than for "Cause"); or (ii) by you for "Good Reason" (other than if "Cause" then exists); then, subject to your execution and delivery, within 60 days after the date of termination of your employment, and non-revocation (within any applicable revocation period) of the Separation Agreement (as defined below), the Company will provide you with the following:

- (a) Severance in an amount to be determined by the Company (the "Severance Amount"), but in no event less than two (2) times the sum of your annual base salary and your annual target bonus as in effect at the time your employment terminates. Sixty percent (60%) of the Severance Amount will be payable to you on the six-month anniversary of the date your employment so terminates (the "Termination Date") and the remaining forty percent (40%) of the Severance Amount will be payable to you on the twelve-month anniversary of the Termination Date;
- (b) Any unpaid annual bonus for the Company's fiscal year prior to the fiscal year which includes your Termination Date, and a *pro rated* bonus based on the amount of your base salary actually earned by you during the Company's fiscal year through the Termination Date, each of which will be paid to you when such bonuses are generally paid to similarly situated active executives and will be based on your then current annual target bonus as well as Company and your business unit performance for the applicable fiscal year as determined by the Company in its sole discretion, but without adjustment for your individual performance;
- (c) Each of your outstanding long-term cash awards, if any, granted under the plans of the Company shall immediately vest in full and shall be payable to you at the same time as such awards are paid to active executives of the Company and the payment amount of such award shall be to the same extent that other similarly situated active executives receive payment as determined by the Compensation Committee (subject to satisfaction of any applicable performance criteria but without adjustment for your individual performance);
- (d) (i) All of the time-based restrictions on each of your outstanding restricted stock or restricted stock unit awards granted to you under the plans of the Company shall immediately be eliminated, (ii) deliveries with respect to your restricted

---

Ms. Jennifer Koester

Page 5

stock that are not subject to performance criteria or are subject to performance criteria that have previously been satisfied (as certified by the Compensation Committee) shall be made immediately after the effective date of the Separation Agreement, (iii) payment and deliveries with respect to your restricted stock units that are not subject to performance criteria or are subject to performance criteria that have previously been satisfied (as certified by the Compensation Committee) shall be made as soon as reasonably practicable after your execution and delivery of the Separation Agreement (and the expiration of any applicable revocation period), but in no event later than 90 days after the effective date of the Separation Agreement, and (iv) payments or deliveries with respect to your restricted stock and restricted stock units that are subject to performance criteria that have not yet been satisfied shall be made at the same time and to the extent that other similarly situated executives receive payment as determined by the Compensation Committee (subject to satisfaction of the applicable performance criteria); and

- (e) Each of your outstanding stock options and stock appreciation awards, if any, under the plans of the Company, excluding the Option Grant (which shall be governed by its own terms), shall immediately vest and become exercisable, and you shall have the right to exercise each of those options and stock appreciation awards for the remainder of the term of such option or award.

If you die after a termination of your employment that is subject to this Paragraph 6, your estate or beneficiaries will be provided with any remaining benefits and rights under this Paragraph 6.

## 7.

- (a) If you cease to be an employee of the Company prior to the Scheduled Expiration Date as a result of your death or your Disability, and at such time Cause does not exist then, subject (other than in the case of death) to your execution and delivery, within 60 days after the date of termination of your employment, and non-revocation (within any applicable revocation period) of the Separation Agreement, you or your estate or beneficiary shall be provided with the benefits and rights set forth in Paragraphs 6(b), (d), and (e) above, and each of your outstanding long-term cash awards, if any, granted under the plans of the Company shall immediately vest in full, whether or not subject to performance criteria and shall be payable as soon as reasonably practicable after your execution and delivery of the Separation Agreement (and the expiration of any applicable revocation period), but in no event later than 90 days after the effective date of the Separation Agreement; provided, that if any such award is subject to any performance criteria, then (i) if the measurement period for such performance criteria has not yet been fully completed, then the payment amount shall be at the target amount for such award and (ii) if the measurement period for such performance criteria has already been fully

---

Ms. Jennifer Koester  
Page 6

completed, then the payment of such award shall be at the same time and to the extent that other similarly situated executives receive payment as determined by the Compensation Committee (subject to satisfaction of the applicable performance criteria).

- (b) If after the Scheduled Expiration Date, your employment with the Company is terminated (i) by the Company without Cause, (ii) by you for Good Reason, or (iii) as a result of your death or Disability and at the time of any such termination Cause does not exist, then, subject to your (or, in the case of your death, your representative's) execution and delivery, within 60 days after the date of termination of your employment, and non-revocation (within any applicable revocation period) of the Separation Agreement, you will be provided with the benefits and rights set forth in Paragraphs 6(b), (c), (d) and (e) above.

8. For purposes hereof, "Separation Agreement" shall mean the Company's standard severance agreement (modified to reflect the terms of this Agreement) which will include, without limitation, the provisions set forth in Paragraphs 6, 7 and 9 hereof and Annex A hereto regarding non-compete (limited to one year), non-disparagement, non-hire/non-solicitation, confidentiality (including, without limitation, the last paragraph of Section 3 of Annex A), and further cooperation obligations and restrictions on you (with Company reimbursement of your associated expenses and payment for your services as described in Annex A in connection with any required post-employment cooperation) as well as a general release by you of the Company and its affiliates (and their respective directors and officers), but shall otherwise contain no post-employment covenants unless agreed to by

you. The Company shall provide you with the form of Separation Agreement within seven days of your termination of employment. For avoidance of doubt, your rights of indemnification under the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, under your indemnification agreement with the Company and under any insurance policy, or under any other resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company shall not be released, diminished or affected by any Separation Agreement or release or any termination of your employment.

9. Except as otherwise set forth in Paragraphs 6 and 7 hereof, in connection with any termination of your employment, your then outstanding equity and cash incentive awards shall be treated in accordance with their terms and, other than as provided in this Agreement, you shall not be eligible for severance benefits under any other plan, program or policy of the Company. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to limit any more favorable rights that you may be entitled to under your equity and/or cash incentive award agreements, including, without limitation, your rights in the event of a termination of your employment, a "Going Private Transaction" or a "Change of Control" (as those terms are defined in the applicable award agreement).

---

Ms. Jennifer Koester  
Page 7

10. For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" means your (i) commission of an act of fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation, willful misconduct, gross negligence or breach of fiduciary duty against the Company or an affiliate thereof, or (ii) commission of any act or omission that results in a conviction, plea of no contest, plea of *nolo contendere*, or imposition of unadjudicated probation for any crime involving moral turpitude or any felony.

For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" means that (1) without your written consent, (A) your annual base salary or annual target bonus (as each may be increased from time to time in the Compensation Committee's sole discretion) is reduced, (B) your title (as in effect from time to time) is diminished, (C) you report to someone other than to the Executive Chairman and/or Chief Executive Officer of the Company, (D) the Company requires that your principal office be located outside of the Borough of Manhattan, (E) the Company materially breaches its obligations to you under this Agreement, or otherwise, (F) your responsibilities as in effect immediately after the Commencement Date are thereafter materially diminished, (2) you have given the Company written notice, referring specifically to this Agreement and definition, that you do not consent to such action, (3) the Company has not corrected such action within 15 days of receiving such notice, and (4) you voluntarily terminate your employment with the Company within 90 days following the happening of the action described in subsection (1) above.

11. This Agreement does not constitute a guarantee of employment for any definite period. Your employment is at will and may be entitled terminated by you or the Company at any time, with or without notice or reason; provided, that in order to an injunction terminate your employment without Good Reason, you agree to be issued by any court of competent jurisdiction restraining you from committing or continuing any violation of these provisions, without provide the necessity of showing actual damage and without any bond or other security being required.

5

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.  
TWO PENNSYLVANIA PLAZA, NEW YORK, NY 10121-0091

---

Company with at least 60 days' prior written notice.

(b) Withholdings. 12. The Company may withhold from any payment due hereunder to you any taxes or other withholdings that are required to be withheld under any law, rule or regulation. If any payment otherwise due to you hereunder would result in the imposition of the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, the Company will instead pay you either (i) such amount or (ii) the maximum amount that could be paid to you without the imposition of the excise tax, depending on whichever amount results in your receiving the greater amount of after-tax proceeds. In the event that the payments and benefits payable to you would be reduced as provided in the previous sentence, then such reduction will be determined in a manner which has the least economic cost to you and, to the extent the economic cost is equivalent, such payments or benefits will be reduced in the inverse

order of when the payments or benefits would have been made to you (i.e. later payments will be reduced first) until the reduction specified is achieved. If the Company elects to retain any accounting or similar firm to provide assistance in calculating any such amounts, the Company shall be responsible for the costs of any such firm.

13. It is intended that this Agreement will comply with Section 409A to the extent this Agreement is subject thereto, and that this Agreement shall be interpreted on a basis consistent

---

Ms. Jennifer Koester

Page 8

with such intent. Any payment or benefit under Paragraphs 6 or 7 of this Agreement that is payable to you by reason of your termination of employment shall be made or provided to you only upon a "separation from service" as defined for purposes of Section 409A under applicable regulation, provided that the service recipient and the employer for this purpose shall be the service recipient as defined by Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(g). If and to the extent that any payment or benefit under this Agreement, or any plan, award or arrangement of the Company or its affiliates, constitutes "non-qualified deferred compensation" subject to Section 409A and is payable to you by reason of your termination of employment, then if you are a "specified employee" (within the meaning of Section 409A as determined by the Company), such payment or benefit shall not be made or provided before the date that is six months after the date of your separation from service (or your earlier death). Any amount not paid or benefit not provided in respect of the six month period specified in the preceding sentence will be paid to you, together with interest on such delayed amount at a rate equal to the average of the one-year SOFR fixed rate equivalent for the ten business days prior to the date of your employment termination, in a lump sum or provided to you as soon as practicable after the expiration of such six month period. Each payment or benefit provided under this Agreement shall be treated as a separate payment for purposes of Section 409A to the extent Section 409A applies to such payment.

14. To the extent you are entitled to any expense reimbursement from the Company that is subject to Section 409A, (i) the amount of any such expenses eligible for reimbursement in one calendar year shall not affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement in any other taxable year (except under any lifetime limit applicable to expenses for medical care), (ii) in no event shall any such expense be reimbursed after the last day of the calendar year following the calendar year in which you incurred such expense, and (iii) in no event shall any right to reimbursement be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit.

15. The Company will not take any action, or omit to take any action, that would expose any payment or benefit to you to the additional tax of Section 409A, unless (i) the Company is obligated to take the action under an agreement, plan or arrangement to which you are a party, (ii) you request the action, (iii) the Company advises you in writing that the action may result in the imposition of the additional tax and (iv) you subsequently request the action in a writing that acknowledges you will be responsible for any effect of the action under Section 409A. The Company will hold you harmless for any action it may take or omission in violation of this Paragraph 15, including any attorney's fees you may incur in enforcing your rights.

16. It is our intention that the benefits and rights to which you could become entitled in connection with termination of employment be exempt from or comply with Section 409A. If you or the Company believes, at any time, that any of such benefit or right is not exempt or does not comply, it will promptly advise the other and will negotiate reasonably and in good faith to

---

Ms. Jennifer Koester

Page 9

amend the terms of such arrangement such that it complies (with the most limited possible economic effect on you and on the Company).

17. This Agreement is personal to you and without the prior written consent of the Company shall not be assignable by you other than by the laws of descent and distribution. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by your legal representatives. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Company and its successors and assigns. The rights or obligations of the Company under this Agreement may only be assigned or transferred pursuant to a merger or consolidation in which the Company is not the continuing entity, or the sale or liquidation of all or substantially all of the assets of Company; provided, however, that the assignee or transferee is the successor to all or substantially all of the assets of Company and such assignee or transferee assumes the liabilities and duties of Company, as contained in this Agreement, either contractually or as a matter of law.

(c) **Indemnification.** 18. You hereby agree to indemnify To the extent permitted by law, you and hold harmless each Releasee, against the Company waive any and all damages rights to a jury trial with respect to any matter relating to this Agreement (including the covenants set forth in Annex A hereof). This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of the State of New York applicable to contracts made and to be performed entirely within that State.

19. Both the Company and you hereby irrevocably submit to the jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York and the federal courts of the United States of America in each case located in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, solely in respect of the interpretation and enforcement of the provisions of this Agreement, and each party hereby waives, and agrees not to assert, as a defense that either party, as appropriate, is not subject thereto or liabilities (including, without limitation, tax liabilities), expenses that the venue thereof may not be appropriate. You and costs the Company each agree that mailing of process or other papers in connection with any such action or proceeding in any manner as may arise out be permitted by law shall be valid and sufficient service thereof.

20. This Agreement may not be amended or modified otherwise than by a written agreement executed by the parties hereto or their respective successors and legal representatives. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement. It is the parties' intention that this Agreement not be construed more strictly with regard to you or the Company.

21. This Agreement and your indemnification agreement reflect the entire understanding and agreement of you and the Company with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior understandings or agreements relating thereto.

---

Ms. Jennifer Koester

Page 10

22. This Agreement will automatically terminate, and be of no further force or effect, on the Scheduled Expiration Date; provided, however, that the provisions of Paragraphs 6 through 9, 12 through 22 and Annex A, and any amounts earned but not yet paid to you pursuant to the terms of this Agreement as of the Scheduled Expiration Date shall survive the termination of the Agreement and remain binding on you and the Company in accordance with their terms.

23. You hereby represent and warrant that your execution of this Agreement and your employment by the Company as contemplated herein does not and shall not violate, conflict with or result in a material breach of any covenant restricting competition in an agreement to which you are a party. It is understood and agreed by the Company that it will not require you to violate any confidentiality covenants of any current or former employer with respect to proprietary information of such other employer obtained prior to the Effective Date.

---

Ms. Jennifer Koester

Page 11

Sincerely,

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.

/s/ James L. Dolan

By: James L. Dolan

Title: Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

Accepted and Agreed:

/s/ Jennifer Koester

Jennifer Koester

---

Ms. Jennifer Koester

Page 12

## ANNEX A

### ADDITIONAL COVENANTS

(This Annex constitutes part of the Agreement)

You agree to comply with the following covenants in addition to those set forth in the Agreement.

#### 1. CONFIDENTIALITY

You agree to retain in strict confidence and not divulge, disseminate, copy or disclose to any third party any Confidential Information, other than for legitimate business purposes of the Company and its subsidiaries or as provided in the exceptions below. As used herein, "Confidential Information" means any non-public information that is material or of a confidential, proprietary, commercially sensitive or personal nature of, or **that are in** regarding, the Company or **any way related to a breach** of its subsidiaries or **failure to perform by you** any current or former director, officer or member of senior management of any of the foregoing (collectively "Covered Parties"). The term Confidential Information includes information in written, digital, oral or any other format and includes, but is not limited to (i) information designated or treated as confidential; (ii) budgets, plans, forecasts or other financial or accounting data; (iii) customer, guest, fan, vendor, sponsor, marketing affiliate or shareholder lists or data; (iv) technical or strategic information regarding the Covered Parties' advertising, entertainment, theatrical, or other businesses; (v) advertising, sponsorship, business, sales or marketing tactics, strategies or information; (vi) policies, practices, procedures or techniques; (vii) trade secrets or other intellectual property; (viii) information, theories or strategies relating to litigation, arbitration, mediation, investigations or matters relating to governmental authorities; (ix) terms of



agreements with third parties and provisions third party trade secrets; (x) information regarding employees, talent, players, coaches, agents, consultants, advisors or representatives, including their compensation or other human resources policies and procedures; (xi) information or strategies relating to any potential or actual business development transactions and/or any potential or actual business acquisition, divestiture or joint venture, and (xii) any other information the disclosure of this Agreement, which may have an adverse effect on the Covered Parties' business reputation, operations or competitive position, reputation or standing in the community.

(d) Non-Admission of Liability. The parties agree and acknowledge that if disclosed, Confidential Information could have an adverse effect on the agreement by Sphere described herein, and Company's standing in the settlement and termination community, its business reputation, operations or competitive position or the standing, reputation, operations or competitive position of any asserted of its affiliates, subsidiaries, officers, directors, employees, coaches, consultants or unasserted claims against agents or any of the Releasees, are not and Covered Parties.

---

Ms. Jennifer Koester  
Page 13

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the obligations of this section, other than with respect to subscriber information, shall not apply to Confidential Information which is:

- a) already in the public domain or which enters the public domain other than by your breach of this Section 1;
- b) disclosed to you by a third party with the right to disclose it in good faith; or c) specifically exempted in writing by the Company from the applicability of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything elsewhere in this Agreement, including this Section 1 and Section 3 below, you are hereby notified that the immunity provisions in Section 1833 of title 18 of the United States Code provide that an individual cannot be construed held criminally or civilly liable under any federal or state trade secret law for any disclosure of a trade secret that is made (1) in confidence to be an admission of any violation of any foreign, federal, state or local statute government officials, either directly or regulation, indirectly, or to an attorney, and is solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of the law, (2) under seal in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, or (3) to your attorney in connection with a lawsuit for retaliation for reporting a suspected violation of law (and the trade secret may be used in the court proceedings for such lawsuit) as long as any document containing the trade secret is filed under seal and the trade secret is not disclosed except pursuant to court order. Furthermore, you are authorized to provide information to, file a charge with and participate in an investigation conducted by any governmental agency, and you do not need the Company's permission to do so. In addition, it is understood that you are not required to notify the Company of a request for information from any governmental entity or of your decision to file a charge with or participate in an investigation conducted by any duty owed, contractual governmental entity. In addition, this Agreement in no way restricts or otherwise, prevents you from providing testimony concerning the Company or any of its affiliates to judicial, administrative, regulatory or other governmental authorities. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you recognize that, in connection with the provision of information to any governmental entity, you must inform such governmental entity that the information you are providing is confidential.

Despite the foregoing, you are not permitted to reveal to any third party, including any governmental entity, information you came to learn during your service to the Company that is protected from disclosure by any applicable privilege, including but not limited to the attorney-client privilege or attorney work product doctrine. The Company does not waive any applicable privileges or the right to continue to protect its privileged attorney-client information, attorney work product, and other privileged information.



## 2. NON-COMPETE

You acknowledge that due to your executive position in the Company and the knowledge of the Company's and its affiliates' confidential and proprietary information which you will obtain during the term of your employment hereunder, your employment by certain businesses would be irreparably harmful to the Company and/or its affiliates. During your employment with the Company and thereafter through the first anniversary of the date on which your employment with the Company is terminated by the Company or you for any reason, you agree not to (other than with the prior written consent of the Company), become employed by any Competitive Entity (as defined below). A "Competitive Entity" shall mean any person or entity that (1) is engaged in the business then conducted by the Company or its subsidiaries, which, as of the date of this Agreement, is anticipated to include, without limitation, any arena, stadium, concert venue, concert promoter, theatrical producer, or similar or related business (e.g. Internet sites in connection therewith) within the United States or within any other country in which the Company has any competing business or from which such business, person or entity competes with any of the **Releasees** Company's domestic businesses, or any regional sports network (that operates primarily in New York, New Jersey or Connecticut), or (2) is an affiliate of a person or entity described in clause (1). The ownership by you of not more than 1% of the outstanding equity of any publicly traded company shall not, by itself, be a violation of this Section.

## 3. ADDITIONAL UNDERSTANDINGS

You agree, for yourself and others acting on your behalf, that you (and they) have not disparaged and will not disparage, make negative statements about (either "on the record" or "off the record") or act in any manner which is intended to or does damage to the good will of, or the business or personal reputations of the Company or any of its incumbent or former officers, directors, agents, consultants, employees, successors and assigns or any of the Covered Parties. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you are authorized to provide information to, file a charge with and participate in an investigation conducted by any governmental agency, and you do not need the Company's permission to do so.

The Company agrees that, except as necessary to comply with applicable law or the rules of the New York Stock Exchange or any other stock exchange on which the Company's stock may be traded (and any public statements made in good faith by the Company in connection therewith), it and its corporate officers and directors, employees in its public relations department or third party public relations representatives retained by the Company will not disparage you or make negative statements in the press or other media which are damaging to your business or personal reputation. In the event that the Company so disparages you or makes such negative statements, then notwithstanding the "Additional Understandings" provision to the contrary, you may make a proportional response thereto. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company is authorized to

provide information to, file a charge with and participate in an investigation conducted by any governmental agency, and the Company does not need your permission to do so.

In addition, you agree that the Company is the owner of all rights, title and interest in and to all documents, tapes, videos, designs, plans, formulas, models, processes, computer programs, inventions (whether patentable or not), schematics, music, lyrics and other technical, business, financial, advertising, sales, marketing, customer or product development plans, forecasts, strategies, information and materials (in any medium whatsoever)

developed or prepared by you or with your cooperation in connection with your employment by the Company (the "Materials"). The Company will have the sole and exclusive authority to use the Materials in any manner that it deems appropriate, in perpetuity, without additional payment to you.

(e) **Entire Agreement.** If requested by the Company, you agree to deliver to the Company upon the termination of your employment, or at any earlier time the Company may request, all memoranda, notes, plans, files, records, reports, and software and other documents and data (and copies thereof regardless of the form thereof (including electronic copies)) containing, reflecting or derived from Confidential Information or the Materials of the Company or any of its affiliates which you may then possess or have under your control. If so requested, you shall provide to the Company a signed statement confirming that you have fully complied with this Section. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you shall be entitled to retain your contacts, calendars and personal diaries and any materials needed for your tax return preparation or related to your compensation.

In addition, you agree for yourself and others acting on your behalf, that you (and they) shall not, at any time, participate in any way in the writing or scripting (including, without limitation, any "as told to" publications) of any book, periodical story, movie, play, or other similar written or theatrical work or video that (i) relates to your services to the Company or any of its affiliates or (ii) otherwise refers to the Company or its respective businesses, activities, directors, officers, employees or representatives (other than identifying your biographical information), without the prior written consent of the Company.

#### 4. FURTHER COOPERATION

Following the date of termination of your employment with the Company (the "Expiration Date"), you will no longer provide any regular services to the Company or represent yourself as a Company agent. If, however, the Company so requests, you agree to cooperate fully with the Company in connection with any matter with which you were involved prior to the Expiration Date, or in any litigation or administrative proceedings or appeals (including any preparation therefore) where the Company believes that your personal knowledge, attendance and participation could be beneficial to the Company. This Agreement sets forth cooperation includes, without limitation, participation on behalf of the entire Company in any litigation or administrative proceeding brought by

---

Ms. Jennifer Koester

Page 16

any former or existing Company employees, representatives, agents or vendors. For the avoidance of doubt, the term "cooperation" does not mean that you must provide information that is favorable to the Company; it means only that you will provide information within your knowledge and possession upon the Company's request. The Company will pay you for your services rendered under this provision at the rate of \$7,000 per day for each day or part thereof, within 30 days of the approval of the invoice therefor.

The Company will provide you with reasonable notice in connection with any cooperation it requires in accordance with this section and will take reasonable steps to schedule your cooperation in any such matters so as not to materially interfere with your other professional and personal commitments. The Company will reimburse you for any reasonable out-of-pocket expenses you reasonably incur in connection with the cooperation you provide hereunder as soon as practicable after you present appropriate documentation evidencing such expenses. You agree to provide the Company with an estimate of such expense before you incur the same.

#### 5. NON-HIRE OR SOLICIT

You agree not to hire, seek to hire, or cause any person or entity to hire or seek to hire (without the prior written consent of the Company), directly or indirectly (whether for your own interest or any other person or entity's interest) any person who is or was in the prior six months an employee of the Company, or any of its subsidiaries, until the first anniversary of the date on which your employment with the Company is terminated by the Company or you for any reason. This restriction does not apply to any former employee who was discharged by the Company or any of its affiliates. In addition, this restriction will not prevent you from providing references. If you remain continuously employed with the Company through the Scheduled Expiration Date, then this agreement not to hire or solicit will expire on the Scheduled Expiration Date.

## 6. ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

You acknowledge that the restrictions contained in this Annex A, in light of the nature of the Company's business and your position and responsibilities, are reasonable and necessary to protect the legitimate interests of the Company. You acknowledge that the Company has no adequate remedy at law and would be irreparably harmed if you breach or threaten to breach the provisions of this Annex A, and therefore agree that the Company shall be entitled to injunctive relief, to prevent any breach or threatened breach of any of those provisions and to specific performance of the terms of each of such provisions in addition to any other legal or equitable remedy it may have. You further agree that you will not, in any equity proceeding relating to the enforcement of the provisions of this Annex A, raise the defense that the Company has an adequate remedy at law. Nothing in this Annex A shall be construed as prohibiting the Company from pursuing any other remedies at law or in equity that it may have or any other rights that it

---

Ms. Jennifer Koester

Page 17

may have under any other agreement. If it is determined that any of the provisions of this Annex A or any part thereof, is unenforceable because of the duration or scope (geographic or otherwise) of such provision or because of applicable rules of professional responsibility, it is the intention of the parties concerning its subject matter, and supersedes any and all prior agreements, discussions, understandings, promises and expectations. This Agreement that the duration or scope of such provision, as the case may be, modified only by a written instrument signed by you shall be reduced so that such provision becomes enforceable and, by Sphere.in its reduced form, such provision shall then be enforceable and shall be enforced.

### (f) Successors and Assigns. 7. SURVIVAL

The provisions of this Annex A shall survive any termination of your employment by the Company or by you, or the expiration of the Agreement, except as otherwise provided herein.

Exhibit 10.5

## FIRST AMENDMENT TO PLEDGE AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

FIRST AMENDMENT TO PLEDGE AND SECURITY AGREEMENT (this "Amendment") dated as of January 25, 2024, between MSG LAS VEGAS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Grantor"), and JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION ("JPMorgan"), as Administrative Agent (in such capacity, the "Administrative Agent").

### RECITALS

- A. The Borrower is a party to (i) the Credit Agreement, dated as of December 22, 2022, together with the Lenders party thereto, and the Administrative Agent (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), and (ii) the Pledge and Security Agreement, dated as of December 22, 2022, with the Administrative Agent (as in effect immediately prior to the date hereof, the "Existing Security

Agreement" and, as amended hereby and as otherwise further amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time hereafter, the "Security Agreement").

B. The Borrower has requested that the Administrative Agent amend the Existing Security Agreement as provided herein.

C. The Administrative Agent is willing to amend the Existing Security Agreement as provided herein.

Accordingly, the parties hereto agree as follows:

SECTION 1. Defined Terms; Interpretation. All capitalized terms which are not defined herein shall have the same meanings as set forth in the Credit Agreement. Except as specifically set forth herein, the Security Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and its provisions shall be binding on the parties hereto and thereto. The rules of construction specified in Section 1.03 of the Credit Agreement also apply to this Amendment, mutatismutandis.

SECTION 2. Amendment to Existing Security Agreement. The Existing Security Agreement is, subject to the satisfaction of the condition to effectiveness set forth in Section 5 hereof, amended as follows:

(a) Section 1.02 of the Existing Security Agreement is hereby amended by adding the following definition thereto in alphabetical order:

""Excluded Cash Proceeds" means (a) cash proceeds collected and/or held by the Grantor on behalf of, and for remittance to, (x) ticketing servicing companies (including Ticketmaster), promoters, vendors, artists or performers in respect of an event held (or to be held) at MSG Sphere and/or (y) one or more Affiliates of the Grantor in connection with bundled sponsorship arrangements which provide for the payment of amounts to the Grantor that relate to sponsorships of one or more assets that are owned, controlled or represented by such Affiliates, (b) cash proceeds collected and/or held by the Grantor on behalf of, and for remittance to, a third-party taxing authority in respect of the Live Entertainment Tax or sales tax imposed by the State of Nevada, (c) cash proceeds that are due and/or payable to a third party and

---

received in connection with the Grantor's settlement of litigation or other legal proceeding or (d) other cash proceeds that are collected and/or held by Grantor that do not otherwise constitute revenues, to the extent reasonably agreed by Administrative Agent to constitute Excluded Cash Proceeds."

(b) The definition of "Excluded Property" in the Existing Security Agreement is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

""Excluded Property" means (a) any lease, license, contract or agreement to which the Grantor is a party, and any of its rights or interests thereunder, or any property subject to a purchase money security interest, Capital Lease Obligations or similar agreement, in each case permitted to be incurred under the Credit Agreement, if and to the extent that a security interest is prohibited by or in violation of (i) any law, rule or regulation applicable to the Grantor, or (ii) a term, provision or condition of any such lease, license, contract or agreement or assets consisting of contract rights pursuant to contracts containing enforceable restrictions on the granting of security interests therein (unless such law, rule, regulation, term, provision or condition would be rendered ineffective with respect to the creation of the security interest hereunder pursuant to Sections 9-406, 9-407, 9-408 or 9-409 of the UCC (or any successor provision or provisions) of any relevant jurisdiction or any other applicable law (including the Bankruptcy Code) or principles of equity); provided, however, that the Collateral shall include and such security interest shall attach immediately at such time as the contractual or legal prohibition shall no longer be applicable and to the extent severable, shall attach immediately to any portion of such lease, license, contract or agreement not subject to the prohibitions specified in clauses (i) or (ii) above; and provided, further, that the exclusions referred to in clause (a) shall not include any Proceeds of any such lease, license, contract or agreement, (b) any governmental licenses or state or local franchises, charters and authorizations, to the extent and for so long as security interests in such licenses, franchises, charters or authorizations are prohibited or restricted thereby and such prohibition or restriction has not been or is not waived or the consent of the other party to such licenses, franchises, charters or authorizations has not been or is not otherwise obtained (unless such prohibition or restriction would be rendered ineffective with respect to the creation of the security interest hereunder pursuant to Sections 9-406, 9-407, 9-408 or 9-409 of the UCC (or any successor provision or provisions) of any relevant jurisdiction or any other applicable law (including the Bankruptcy Code) or principles of equity), (c) any "intent-to-use" application for registration of a Trademark filed, prior to the filing of a "Statement of Use" or an "Amendment to Allege Use" with respect thereto, solely to the extent, if any, that, and solely during the period, if any, in which, the grant of a security interest therein would impair the validity or enforceability

of any registration that issues from such intent-to-use application under applicable federal law, (d) motor vehicles and other assets subject to certificates of title, (e) assets if the granting or perfecting of a security interest in such assets would violate any applicable law; provided that, the exclusion under this clause (e) shall only apply to assets in which such prohibition to pledge or grant a security interest

therein arises (i) from a change in law occurring after the date of this Agreement, or (ii) under any foreign law relating to assets acquired after the date hereof as in effect at the time of such acquisition, (f) any Excluded Cash Proceeds, and (g) those assets as to which the Administrative Agent and the Grantor agree that the cost of obtaining such a security interest or perfection thereof are excessive in relation to the benefit to the Lenders of the security to be afforded thereby."

**SECTION 3. Condition Precedent to Effectiveness.** This Amendment shall become effective when duly executed by each of the Borrower and the Administrative Agent.

**SECTION 4. Expenses.** Without limiting its obligations under the provisions of the Credit Agreement, the Borrower shall pay all actual and reasonable out-of-pocket fees, charges and disbursements of outside counsel for the Administrative Agent in connection with this Amendment.

**SECTION 5. Miscellaneous.**

(a) This Amendment and the other Loan Documents constitute the entire contract among the parties relating to the subject matter hereof and supersede any and all previous agreements and understandings, oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof to the extent provided in Section 9.06 of the Credit Agreement. This Amendment shall constitute a Loan Document for all purposes under the Credit Agreement.

(b) This Amendment may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto on different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Amendment by facsimile, emailed pdf or any other electronic means that reproduces an image of the actual executed signature page shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Amendment.

(c) Except as expressly provided herein, the execution, delivery and effectiveness of this Amendment shall not, directly or indirectly, operate as a waiver of any right, power or remedy of the Administrative Agent, the Accounts Bank or any Lender under any Loan Documents or a waiver of, or agreement to forbear by the Administrative Agent, the Accounts Bank or any Lender with respect to, any Default or Event of Default, or constitute a course of dealing or other basis for altering any obligation of the Borrower or any other Person or any right, privilege or remedy of the Administrative Agent, the Accounts Bank or any Lender under any Loan Document.

(d) The provisions of this Amendment shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto to the Credit Agreement and the Security Agreement and their respective successors and assigns *provided that you may not assign this Agreement without the express written consent permitted thereby.*

(e) The provisions of Sphere.

(g) **Severability.** In the event any paragraph, section, sentence, provision, or clause of this Agreement, or portion thereof, shall be determined to be illegal, invalid, or unenforceable, the remainder of this Agreement, Sections 7.02, 7.05, 7.07, 7.08 and the remainder of any such paragraph, section, sentence, provision, or clause shall not be affected and shall be given full effect without regard to the illegal, invalid or unenforceable portion, provided, however, if Section 3(a) above is held illegal, invalid or unenforceable, Sphere shall be released from any obligations under Section 2.

**10. Code Section 409A**

The parties agree that the intent 7.11 of the parties is that payments and benefits under this Security Agreement comply with or be exempt from Section 409A of the Code and the regulations and guidance promulgated thereunder (collectively "Code Section 409A") to the extent applicable, and this Agreement shall be interpreted to comply with or be exempt from Section 409A, and all provisions of this Agreement shall be construed in a manner consistent with the requirements for avoiding taxes or penalties under Code Section 409A. In furtherance of the foregoing, Paragraphs 13 through 16 of the Employment Agreement shall remain are hereby incorporated by reference herein as if set forth in full force and effect after the Separation Date and are incorporated herein, by reference. *mutatis mutandis.*

## 11. Acknowledgments and Waivers Including Express Waiver Under the ADEA

By executing below, you certify and acknowledge as follows:

(a) That you have read the terms of this Agreement, and that you understand its terms and effects, including the fact that under this Agreement you have agreed to **RELEASE AND FOREVER DISCHARGE** the Releasees from any legal action in connection with, arising out of, or relating in any way to your employment by Sphere or the Company, or the termination of your employment, up and through the date of your execution of this Agreement, in accordance with Section 3, including any and all claims relating to age discrimination under the ADEA;

(b) That you have executed this Agreement voluntarily and knowingly in exchange for the consideration described herein, which you acknowledge is adequate and satisfactory to you and which you acknowledge is in addition to any other benefits to which you are otherwise entitled;  
[Signature pages follow]

6

SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.

TWO PENNSYLVANIA PLAZA, NEW YORK, NY 10121-0091

---

(c) That you **IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have been and are hereby advised in writing caused this Amendment to consult with an attorney prior to executing this Agreement, and that you have been given an adequate opportunity to do so;

(d) That under this Agreement you do not waive rights or claims that may arise after the date this Agreement is executed;

(e) That Sphere has provided you with a period of at least twenty-one (21) days within which to consider this Agreement, and that you have **be duly** executed on the date indicated below after concluding that this Agreement is satisfactory to you;

(f) That if you choose to execute this Agreement before the expiration **by their respective authorized officers as** of the **twenty-one- (21) day** period, you do so freely, voluntarily and with full knowledge of your rights; and

(g) That this Agreement may be revoked by you within seven (7) calendar days after you execute this Agreement, in accordance with Section **7(a) year first** above and it shall not become effective until the expiration of such seven- (7) day revocation period.

We wish you luck in your future endeavors.

Sincerely yours, **written**.

**MSG LAS VEGAS, LLC**

By: **/s/ Cara Mancini David Byrnes**

**Cara Mancini Name: David Byrnes**

**Senior Title: Executive Vice President, People Practices Chief Financial Officer & Treasurer**

**JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Administrative Agent**

Accepted and Agreed to: **By: /s/ Shawn Laljit**

**Name: Shawn Laljit**

**Title: Vice President**

**/s/ Gautam Ranji**

**Gautam Ranji**

**Date: 11/3/2023**

7 [First Amendment to Pledge and Security Agreement]  
SPHERE ENTERTAINMENT CO.  
TWO PENNSYLVANIA PLAZA, NEW YORK, NY 10121-0091

Exhibit 31.1

Certification

I, James L. Dolan, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Sphere Entertainment Co.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 8, 2023 February 5, 2024

/s/ JAMES L. DOLAN

James L. Dolan

Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer



## Certification

I, **Gregory Brunner**, **David F. Byrnes**, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Sphere Entertainment Co.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: **November 8, 2023** **February 5, 2024**

/s/ **GREGORY BRUNNER** **DAVID F. BYRNES**

**Gregory Brunner** **David F. Byrnes**

**Senior Executive Vice President, Controller** **Chief Financial Officer** and  
**Principal Accounting Officer (Principal Financial Officer)** **Treasurer**

## Certification

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350, the undersigned officer of Sphere Entertainment Co. (the “Company”), hereby certifies, to such officer’s knowledge, that the Company’s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended **September 30, 2023****December 31, 2023** (the “Report”) fully complies with the requirements of §13(a) or §15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and that the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: **November 8, 2023****February 5, 2024**

/s/ JAMES L. DOLAN

James L. Dolan

Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350 and is not being filed as part of the Report or as a separate disclosure document.

Exhibit 32.2

#### Certification

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350, the undersigned officer of Sphere Entertainment Co. (the “Company”), hereby certifies, to such officer’s knowledge, that the Company’s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended **September 30, 2023****December 31, 2023** (the “Report”) fully complies with the requirements of §13(a) or §15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and that the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: **November 8, 2023****February 5, 2024**

/s/ GREGORY BRUNNER DAVID F. BYRNES

Gregory Brunner David F. Byrnes

Senior Executive Vice President, Controller Chief Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer (Principal Financial Officer) Treasurer

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350 and is not being filed as part of the Report or as a separate disclosure document.

#### DISCLAIMER

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THE REFINITIV CORPORATE DISCLOSURES DELTA REPORT™ IS A COMPARISON OF TWO FINANCIALS PERIODIC REPORTS. THERE MAY BE MATERIAL ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INACCURACIES IN THE REPORT INCLUDING THE TEXT AND THE COMPARISON DATA AND TABLES. IN NO WAY DOES REFINITIV OR THE APPLICABLE COMPANY ASSUME ANY RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY INVESTMENT OR OTHER DECISIONS MADE BASED UPON THE INFORMATION PROVIDED IN THIS REPORT. USERS ARE ADVISED TO REVIEW THE APPLICABLE COMPANY'S ACTUAL SEC FILINGS BEFORE MAKING ANY INVESTMENT OR OTHER DECISIONS.

©2024, Refinitiv. All rights reserved. Patents Pending.